EXHIBIT D

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA SAN JOSE DIVISION

ELAN MICROELECTRO	NICS)				
CORPORATION,)				
)				
	Plaintiff,)				
and Counterclaim	Defendant,)				
)				
-vs-)	CASE	NO.	C-09-01531	RS
)				
APPLE, INC.,)				
)				
	Defendant,)				
and Counterclaim	Plaintiff,)				
)				

VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION OF ROBERT DEZMELYK

DATE: April 9, 2010

TIME: 9:07 a.m.

LOCATION: WEIL, GOTSHAL & MANGES, LLP

201 Redwood Shores Parkway Redwood Shores, California

REPORTED BY: Anne M. Torreano, CSR, RPR, CCRR

Certified Shorthand Reporter

License Number C-10520

		Ι	
1	APPEARANCES:	1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good morning. We are going
2	For the Plaintiff, Counterclaim Defendant, ELAN MICROELECTRONICS CORPORATION:	2	on the record. The time on the screen is 9:07 a.m.
3		3	Today's date is April 9th, 2010. We are located at
4	ALSTON & BIRD, LLP BY: SEAN DEBRUINE	4	Weil, Gotshal & Manges, 201 Redwood Shores Parkway,
5	Two Palo Alto Square 3000 El Camino Real	5	-
	Suite 400		Redwood Shores, California.
6	Palo Alto, California 94306 (650) 838-2000	6	This is tape No. 1 of the videotaped
7 8	sean.debruine@alston com ALSTON & BIRD, LLP	7	deposition of Robert Dezmelyk; case name, Elan
	BY: GEORGE D. MEDLOCK, JR.	8	Microelectronics, Incorporated versus Apple, venued in
9	One Atlantic Center 1201 West Peachtree Street	9	the U.S. District Court, Northern District of
10	Atlanta, Georgia 30309	10	California, San Jose Division, Case No. C-09-01531-RS.
11	(404) 881-7765 george.medlock@alston.com	11	My name is David Manzo, a legal video
12	For the Defendant, Counterclaim Plaintiff, APPLE, INC.:	12	specialist representing McMahon & Associates, LLC, 97
13		13	East Saint James Street, Suite 101, San Jose,
14	WEIL, GOTSHAL & MANGES, LLP BY: JARED BOBROW	14	California.
15	JASON LANG 201 Redwood Shores Parkway	15	The court reporting firm is Pulone &
	Redwood Shores, California 94065	16	Stromberg. The court reporter is Anne Torreano.
16	(650) 802-3000 jared.bobrow@weil.com	17	Counsel, please state your name, your office
17 18	jason.lang@weil.com	18	
	The Videographer:		and whom you represent in this action.
19	McMAHON & ASSOCIATES, LLC	19	MR. BOBROW: Good morning. This is Jared
20	BY: DAVID MANZO 97 East St. James Street	20	Bobrow of Weil, Gotshal & Manges, and I represent
21	Suite 101	21	Apple, and with me is Jason Lang.
22	San Jose, California 95113 (408) 298-6686	22	MR. DeBRUINE: I'm Sean DeBrune of Alston &
23	Also Present:	23	Bird. I'm representing the witness and the plaintiff,
24		24	Elan Microelectronics, and with me is George Medlock.
25	Jayna Whitt, Apple, Inc.	25	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Would the court reporter
	2		4
1 2	EXAMINATION INDEX	1	please swear in the witness?
	ROBERT DEZMELYK PAGE	2	ROBERT DEZMELYK,
3	BY MR. BOBROW 5	3	called as a witness, after having been duly sworn by
4	DI WIN. BOBNOW	4	the Certified Shorthand Reporter to tell the truth, the
5 6		5	whole truth, and nothing but the truth, testified as
	EXHIBIT INDEX	6	follows:
7	PERCONTROL	7	EXAMINATION
8	DEPOSITION PAGE	8	BY MR. BOBROW:
	1 Joint Claim Construction and Prehearing 40	9	Q. Good morning, sir.
9 10	Statement 2 Summary of Testimony and Opinions of 45	10	A. Good morning.
	Robert Dezmelyk	11	Q. Can you please state your name for the record?
11	3 Diagram 82	12	A. Certainly. My name is Robert Dezmelyk.
12	· ·	13	Q. Why don't you spell the last for us?
1 2	4 Capacitive Sensing 101 85	14	
13	5 Projected Capacitive Touch Screen 88		A. Sure. It's D-e-z-m-e-l-y-k.
14	Technology	15	Q. Where do you live?
15	6 Enlarged view of Figure 7-F1 from '352 100 patent	16	A. I live in Newton, New Hampshire.
16	·	17	Q. Are you employed?
17	7 Diagram of a touch pad 119	18	A. Yes, I am.
	8 June 1990 issue of The International 181	19	Q. By whom?
18	Journal of Robotics Research	20	A. I work for Laboratory Computer Systems, Inc.,
19	00	21	which does business as LCS Telegraphics.
20		22	Q. How long have you worked for LCS?
21 22		23	A. I actually started the company in 1980, so
23		24	I've worked continuously there since 1980.
24 25		25	Q. How many employees does LCS have?
	3		5
	5	I	5

1 A. At this time, just me. 1 Q. You mentioned that you did design consulting 2 Q. Back when it was founded it was just you as 2 and circuit designs, I think you said, for certain 3 3 well? customers. 4 4 A. No. Actually, when I first started I had --What kind of designs do you do? 5 5 before that I had a sole proprietorship, and at that A. Well, it varied, but they focus on a couple of 6 6 time I think I had two or three employees, the date we particular areas. One is input devices, and I have a 7 7 formally incorporated, and then it grew in scale over group of customers that are involved in making input 8 8 time. I had at one point probably about fifteen devices, and the other area kind of broadly 9 employees, and as situations change and my own desires 9 characterized is systems or devices that utilize USB 10 10 universal serial bus interfaces between a device and changed, we scaled back. 11 Q. The largest number of LCS has had is about 11 the computer. 12 12 fifteen employees? Q. When you mentioned input devices, what types 13 13 A. Right. of input devices are you designing? 14 14 Q. When was that? A. Well, I've designed a tremendous range, but 15 15 A. About 1995, mid 1990s. 1996. Somewhere in most recently the devices I've worked on have been a 16 there. 16 touch screen or touchpad type of device, a -- well, 17 17 Q. How long have you been the sole employee since several of those, different technologies, a mouse, an 18 18 that time? optical sensing mouse-type -- you know, mouse, a device 19 19 A. Good question. I don't recall exactly. In that's -- it's like a mouse, but it uses a rotating 20 20 the order of four years or so. I'm not sure exactly. cylinder that you rub your fingers across and then 21 Q. So over the last approximately four years 21 slide back and forth, and I think they call it a roller 22 22 mouse, may be the trade name of the company that makes what's been the business of LCS? 23 A. A couple of things. First, I do design 23 24 24 There's other ones. It's hard for me to name, consulting and development of software and firmware and 25 25 the development of designs, in other words, circuit you know, all the products you've worked on at any one 6 8 1 designs, board designs and kind of overall product 1 point in time, but those would be in the input area. 2 2 designs for customers. And then in the other area of the broader USB interface 3 3 area I have a bunch of customers that -- I mean, since The company also sells chips that have a 4 4 particular specialized function for interfacing between they share that common factor that it seems like the 5 5 input devices, certain kinds of input devices and USB rest of their activity is a little separate. But one 6 6 systems. So I sell those chips. that I'm working on right now is a line of test 7 7 equipment that's used in characterization of the And then I also do some consulting in matters 8 like the one we're talking about today that relate to 8 behavior of like radio frequency devices. So there's 9 9 attenuators, frequency synthesizers and similar, you intellectual property. 10 10 Q. And over the last four years how much of your know, waveform-generating devices. 11 11 time in your business has been spent on consulting on I have another customer that I just completed 12 12 intellectual property matters of the kind that bring us a project for recently that makes a kind of a 13 13 complicated piece of medical laboratory test equipment here today? 14 A. I don't -- you know, I don't know exactly. I 14 that has within it a board that uses a USB interface, 15 15 don't track the two. I'd say the majority of my time and that particular product, that board has like a 16 16 is in product development, and it will vary from time variety of control functions. And so they vary over 17 17 to time depending on what the mix of customers at a time, and it's hard to characterize them other than 18 18 point in time is. they have that commonality in a hardware interface. 19 19 Q. You've been retained by Elan in this case; is Q. Do you have an estimate of how much time you 20 spent on consulting as opposed to product design and 20 that right? 21 21 A. I've been retained by, I guess, their counsel. 22 22 Q. All right. Alston & Bird? A. By that you mean consulting of the 23 intellectual property sort? 23 A. Right. 24 24 Q. When were you retained? Q. Yes.

A. You know, I don't recall exactly. Sometime

7

25

25

A. No.

1	last year.	1	charging Elan more than \$200 per hour for your
2	Q. Approximately when last year?	2	services?
3	A. I don't recall at the moment.	3	A. Right. I would assume that's the case.
4	Q. You don't know whether it was spring, summer,	4	Q. Is \$200 an hour the typical rate at which
5	winter?	5	you're compensated?
6	A. No.	6	Is that your normal consulting rate?
7	Q. Do you have a written agreement that documents	7	A. Well, my consulting rate varies on different
8	your retention?	8	cases, on different projects depending on market
9	A. Yes, although I should note that pretty	9	conditions and so forth.
10	typically the work I do in this type of consulting	10	Q. What's the so since 2009 what's the low end
11	is I am placed by an organization which does	11	of your consulting rate? Your rate being the amount
12	placement in that area. So my agreement is with them,	12	that your paid per hour for your services on litigation
13	the placement	13	in intellectual property matters.
14	Q. What's the name of that organization?	14	A. Probably that amount, \$200 or so.
15	A. IMS Expert Systems.	15	Q. What's the high end?
16	Q. Where are they based?	16	A. Probably \$250.
17	A. Florida.	17	Q. If you let me ask a little different
18	Q. Who's your contact there?	18	question.
19	A. There's a couple of different ones. Depends	19	When did you actually start working on this
20	on the case. I'm not I mean	20	matter?
21	Q. For this case.	21	A. You know, I don't know exactly. I'd have to
22	A. I think it's Bill Heuter, but I'm not sure.	22	go back and look at something like my time sheets or
23	Q. Can you	23	something. I don't recall exactly when I first did
24	A. Oh, can I spell it? Well, I'll take a crack	24	something.
25	at it. It's H-e-u-t-e-r, I think.	25	Q. Do you keep time sheets?
1	Q. And how is it you came to be retained on this	1	A. Yes, I do.
1 2	Q. And how is it you came to be retained on this matter?	1 2	A. Yes, I do.Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS?
	-		
2	matter?	2	Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS?
2	matter? A. I guess pretty much the same way that would	2 3	Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS?A. I send them an invoice.
2 3 4	matter? A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and	2 3 4	Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS?A. I send them an invoice.Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on
2 3 4 5	matter? A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might	2 3 4 5	Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS?A. I send them an invoice.Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan?
2 3 4 5 6	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they	2 3 4 5 6	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall.
2 3 4 5 6 7	matter? A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with	2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	matter? A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references that may have been prior art to some of the patents at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged? A. I doubt it.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references that may have been prior art to some of the patents at issue in the case. Q. Anything else you've been asked to do?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged? A. I doubt it.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references that may have been prior art to some of the patents at issue in the case.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged? A. I doubt it. Q. You assume that there's some markup involved? A. Right. There's typically in the nature of those services, they have some business arrangement to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references that may have been prior art to some of the patents at issue in the case. Q. Anything else you've been asked to do? A. I think that's pretty much it. I mean, there's been this work on claim construction and then
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged? A. I doubt it. Q. You assume that there's some markup involved? A. Right. There's typically in the nature of those services, they have some business arrangement to compensate themselves.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references that may have been prior art to some of the patents at issue in the case. Q. Anything else you've been asked to do? A. I think that's pretty much it. I mean, there's been this work on claim construction and then locating those references. I think that's about it,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I guess pretty much the same way that would happen in most instances, is that IMS contacts me and says there's a particular matter that they think might fit my range of expertise, and then normally they arrange some kind of discussion or conversation with the prospective client, and then they talk to me, and then I guess they reach a decision somehow whether or not they want to engage me for my services. Q. So you have an agreement, as I understand it, with IMS pertaining to the Elan/Apple as a matter? A. That's correct. Q. At what rate are you being compensated for your time on the matter? A. I don't recall exactly. I think it's probably \$200 an hour. Q. And is that the rate that Elan is being charged? A. I doubt it. Q. You assume that there's some markup involved? A. Right. There's typically in the nature of those services, they have some business arrangement to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Do you then turn those time sheets into IMS? A. I send them an invoice. Q. Approximately how many hours have you spent on this retention for Elan? A. I don't recall. Q. Approximately? A. I don't have an approximate number in my head. Q. Now, I take it one of the things that you've been asked to do in this matter is to prepare a report, a summary of your expected testimony; is that right? A. That's correct. Q. What else have you been asked to do on the case besides that? A. I'm not going to be able to say everything I've been asked to do. I'm not going to be able to memorize every single item, but I did I was asked at one point to locate some prior art or some references that may have been prior art to some of the patents at issue in the case. Q. Anything else you've been asked to do? A. I think that's pretty much it. I mean, there's been this work on claim construction and then

1	Q. And did you actually go ahead and locate the	1	the coordinates reported by a device are
2	prior art?	2	subsequently or internally generated by a device are
3	A. Well, I located some material I had which	3	subsequently processed, filtered and otherwise
4	could be I mean, potentially or could be or is prior	4	manipulated to generate a new coordinate system that
5	art and relevant to this case.	5	is, I guess, co-terminus in some ways with the original
6	Q. I see. And what prior art is that?	6	coordinate system but has a different scale or
7	A. Well, again, I can't recall all of it.	7	orientation or range of coordinate values.
8	Q. Tell me what you can recall.	8	Q. And what about the materials about I think
9	A. I'll try some of it.	9	you said the digitizing tablets? What tablet was that
10	There was a prior art patent to Schumer.	10	or tablets were those?
11	There was some documentation in manuals regarding touch	11	A. Again, it's hard to recall exactly. I think
12	screens from a couple of vendors, some digitizing	12	one of them was a Summagraphics tablet.
13	tablet, you know, documentation. I can't remember	13	Q. How do you spell that?
14	exactly what item was for each one, but related to some	14	A. Summagraphics is S-u-m-m-a and then the word
15	digitizing tablets.	15	"graphics." But it's all one continuous string. It's
16	There's probably others, but I can't, you	16	a trade name.
17	know, recall the full set of them at the moment.	17	Q. All right. Have you ever been retained on any
18	Q. I think you mentioned a patent with someone by	18	other matters on behalf of Elan?
19	the last name of Schumer?	19	A. No.
20		20	-
	A. Right.		Q. Have you been asked by them to work on the
21	Q. Can you spell the last name?	21	matter now I guess instigated or instituted at the
22	A. Schumer, like I guess a normal. S-c-h-u-m-e-r	22	International Trade Commission?
23	I think.	23	A. But no, but I'd like to correct my prior
24	Q. Do you recall the person's first name?	24	answer, and I don't know if I've been formally retained
25	A. I think it's Al or Albert or Alfred or	25	per se, but I did take a quick look at the behavior in
	14		16
1	comothing like that	1	an integrated circuit in a notehook computer that I
1	something like that.	1	an integrated circuit in a notebook computer that I
2	Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that	2	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to
2 3	Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared?	2 3	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior.
2 3 4	Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared?A. You know, I don't know. I can look.	2 3 4	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or
2 3 4 5	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? 	2 3 4 5	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a
2 3 4 5 6	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report 	2 3 4 5 6	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? 	2 3 4 5 6 7	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device.
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, 	2 3 4 5 6 7	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I think mapping into the logical coordinates? What did you mean? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right? A. Right.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I think mapping into the logical coordinates? What did you mean? A. Well, I'm describing a patent, and I'm in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right? A. Right. Q. And Elan asked to you do that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I think mapping into the logical coordinates? What did you mean? A. Well, I'm describing a patent, and I'm in essence describing what Schumer was talking about, and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right? A. Right. Q. And Elan asked to you do that? A. Yes. Q. Was it Elan or Elan's counsel?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I think mapping into the logical coordinates? What did you mean? A. Well, I'm describing a patent, and I'm in essence describing what Schumer was talking about, and Schumer was talking about to the extent I can 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right? A. Right. Q. And Elan asked to you do that? A. Yes. Q. Was it Elan or Elan's counsel? A. Let me it was Elan's counsel.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I think mapping into the logical coordinates? What did you mean? A. Well, I'm describing a patent, and I'm in essence describing what Schumer was talking about, and Schumer was talking about to the extent I can accurately reflect what he's trying to describe in a 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right? A. Right. Q. And Elan asked to you do that? A. Yes. Q. Was it Elan or Elan's counsel? A. Let me it was Elan's counsel. Q. Alston & Bird?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Do you refer to that patent in the report that you prepared? A. You know, I don't know. I can look. Q. You don't recall doing so? A. I don't think it's referenced in my report because my report is really about claim construction, not about, you know, prior art. Q. Was the patent to Schumer a U.S. patent? A. Yes. Q. It was a patent about touchpads or touch screens? A. It's actually about in general for input devices doing, you know, translations between device coordinates and logical coordinates and mapping sections of the surface of an input device like a touch screen or a digitizing tablet into logical coordinates. Q. What do you mean by that, mapping the I think mapping into the logical coordinates? What did you mean? A. Well, I'm describing a patent, and I'm in essence describing what Schumer was talking about, and Schumer was talking about to the extent I can 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	was, I guess, manufactured by a competitor of Elan to answer some questions about its behavior. I don't know. I don't think there's a case or anything related to that, but I was just given a particular device to look at and make some measurements and try to ascertain the nature of the function of that device. Q. Okay. So let me go back. So first of all, have you been retained on the International Trade Commission matter as between that was initiated by Elan in the last two weeks? A. No. Q. Have you been asked to work on that? A. No. Q. All right. Second matter you mentioned, you talked about doing some work on an integrated circuit in a notebook computer; is that right? A. Right. Q. And Elan asked to you do that? A. Yes. Q. Was it Elan or Elan's counsel? A. Let me it was Elan's counsel.

1 1 Q. Did that work pertain to this matter, the Elan yesterday afternoon. 2 2 Q. Counsel being Mr. DeBruine? versus Apple matter? 3 3 A. No, no. A. Right. 4 4 Q. Anything else you did in preparation for the Q. The work that you were doing was on behalf of 5 Elan, as you understood it? 5 deposition? 6 6 A. That's correct. A. No. 7 7 Q. And which manufacturer of the notebook Q. I take it you've had your deposition taken 8 computer was that? 8 before? 9 9 A. Yes. MR. DeBRUINE: At this point I'm going to 10 Q. Approximately how many times? 10 object. We're getting into attorney-client privilege 11 work product area on a matter that has nothing to do 11 A. Somewhere in the order of six or seven. I 12 12 with this case and nothing to do with why this witness don't count those exactly. 13 13 is here, and I'm going to instruct him not to answer. Q. Were all of those intellectual property 14 14 BY MR. BOBROW: related matters? 15 15 Q. Does it have anything to do with Apple, as you A. In the broadest sense, yes. The first couple 16 16 times I was deposed was actually in a case that was a understand it? 17 17 A. No. litigation regarding some contract terms about some 18 Q. How much time did you spend on the matter? 18 software. I wouldn't -- clearly it's intellectual 19 19 A. Oh, I don't know exactly. I'd have to look at property in the broadest sense, but it wasn't -- the 20 20 my time records on it. issue at hand wasn't intellectual property the way 21 21 we're talking about here. It was more, you know, were Q. Approximately how much? 22 22 royalties getting paid at the right time and who owed A. A couple days. I don't know exactly. 23 Q. Did you bill your time? 23 who money and that kind of thing, like a contract case. A. Yes, I did. 24 Q. The other ones were disputes over the validity 25 25 Q. At what rate? or scope or infringement of intellectual property? 18 20 1 A. I don't know. It's probably the same rate as 1 A. Right, I think that would be -- would 2 2 characterize all of them. the other work. 3 Q. Was it 200? Was it 250 or was it something 3 Q. Have you testified at trial before? 4 4 else? A. Yes, I have. 5 5 A. Probably 200. Q. How many times? 6 6 Q. Have you done any other work for Elan besides, A. I think four. Q. Have you testified at any hearings before, a 7 7 number one, your work on this case, and number two, 8 your work on looking at an integrated circuit in a 8 Markman hearing or preliminary injunction hearing or 9 9 notebook computer on a consulting basis? that kind of thing? 10 10 A. I'll say yes, I've answered questions at a 11 11 Q. Have you done any other work with the Alston & Markman hearing. I'm not so sure it would be 12 12 Bird firm? characterized as, you know, kind of formal testimony in 13 13 that I was at a Markman hearing where the judge asked A. No. 14 14 Q. Did you spend any time preparing for your all sides to have their experts present, and he 15 15 deposition today? periodically posted questions to the experts in the 16 16 room. But it wasn't as if -- I don't know whether A. Yes. 17 17 Q. And approximately how much time did you spend you'd characterize that as formal testimony or just 18 18 in representation? kind of answering a question. But it was -- that was 19 19 A. I guess I read documents on the plane ride the nature of it. 20 20 out, which is probably four or five hours, kind of Q. All right. In all events, you understand that 21 21 for the proceeding here today in this conference room reading some of the material, and it kind of refreshed 22 my memory a little bit. 22 in your deposition, you are under oath and sworn to 23 Q. Anything besides that? Any other time you 23 tell the truth? 24 24 spent preparing besides the time on the plane? A. Yes, I understand. 25 25 Q. And you also understand that there's a court A. I spoke with counsel regarding the matter 19 21

reporter here who is taking down what you say and what term, so I took a term off, which is why my graduation 1 2 2 date, you know, is one semester later than it would I say and the objections that Mr. DeBruine or others 3 3 have otherwise been. might make during the course of the day? 4 Q. And did you graduate from MIT? 4 Do you understand that? 5 A. Yes, I do. 5 A. Yes, I did. 6 6 Q. And do you understand that the transcript will Q. What degree did you get from MIT? 7 7 A. I have a kind of an interesting degree. I be prepared, a written record of what is said, and 8 8 you'll have an opportunity review that transcript? have an interdisciplinary degree, which from MIT means 9 9 you're granted a Bachelor of Arts as recommended by the Do you understand that? 10 10 department that sponsored the interdisciplinary A. Yes, I do. 11 Q. And in fact, we ask that you do that under 11 activity. In my case, that's the Department of 12 12 Rule 30 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, but I Mechanical Engineering. I took an interdisciplinary 13 would just mention that if you make changes to the 13 program in the application of digital computers to 14 transcript, we'd have an opportunity to comment upon 14 control systems. 15 15 Q. Sorry. The application of? those changes to the court. 16 16 A. Digital computers to control systems. Do you understand that? 17 17 A. Yes. Q. The department that sponsored that work was 18 Q. So you understand it's important to give your 18 the mechanical engineering department at MIT? 19 19 best testimony here today? A. That's correct. 20 20 A. Yes. Q. And so I take it that the bachelor degree that 21 Q. Now, I note that there's a package of Kleenex 21 I forgot was -- I think you said a Bachelor of Arts; is 22 that right? 22 and some cough drops on the table, which might indicate 23 that you have something of a cold. 23 A. Right, because at that time when MIT granted 24 24 an interdisciplinary degree, in other words, a degree Is that right? 25 25 A. That would be an accurate assessment, and I that spanned departments, this one would have spanned 1 would say that's correct. I'll do my best to sound as 1 mechanical engineering and electrical engineering 2 well as I can, and I would encourage the court reporter 2 computer science. That degree is granted as the 3 to wave at me if for some reason I'm hard to 3 institute as a whole, not the department, and they 4 understand, and I will beg the indulgence of those 4 grant a Bachelor of Arts. 5 5 present if I need to to either take a brief to use a Q. So if I were to look at your diploma it would 6 6 say Bachelor of Arts in mechanical engineering? tissue or to grab a cough drop, if necessary. 7 7 A. No, it would say -- I don't have it in front Q. Is your cold such that it's going to hinder 8 your ability to understand questions or to testify 8 of me, but it would say something in the form of 9 9 truthfully? Bachelor of Arts, you know, as granted by the institute 10 10 A. No. as recommended or sponsored by the Department of 11 11 Q. All right. So is there any reason that you Mechanical Engineering. It would have kind of a 12 can't give full and truthful and accurate testimony 12 lengthy description. 13 here today? 13 Q. All right. So as I understand it then, you 14 A. No. 14 don't have a bachelor's degree per se in mechanical 15 15 Q. All right. I wanted to ask a few questions engineering; is that right? 16 16 A. Right. about your background. 17 17 Where did you go to college? Q. And you don't have a bachelor's degree per se 18 18 A. I went to Massachusetts Institute of in computer science? 19 19 Technology in Cambridge, Massachusetts. A. Right. 20 Q. During what years did you attend MIT? 20 Q. And you don't have a bachelor's degree per se 21 21 A. I started in 1974, and I graduated in January in electrical engineering; is that right? 22 22 of 1979. A. Right. 23 Q. Did you attend MIT continuously during that 23 Q. And if I understand what you're saying, you 24 24 had course work that was sponsored by the mechanical 25 A. No, I had the opportunity to work for one 25 engineering department in those three disciplines; is 23 25

1 that fair? 1 A. Well, I actually started LCS -- well, not LCS 2 A. No. 2 per se, but I started doing consulting work and 3 Q. No? 3 engineering work prior to that, and I had a pretty full 4 4 A. When you're taking an interdisciplinary platter of customers even before I got out of school, 5 program of the sort I took, you have an advisor who's 5 and as soon as I was out of school, I was doing 6 located -- by definition he's in one department because 6 full-time software development and consulting and so 7 7 that's where his faculty appointment is. And in my forth. 8 8 case it was Forbes Dewey, who was in the mechanical I did it at first as a proprietorship. 9 engineering department. 9 Q. All right. Have you applied for any patents 10 10 Professor Dewey was involved in during the course of your career? 11 instrumentation and control, that was his area, and 11 A. No. 12 12 also ran the fluid mechanics lab in the department. Q. I take it then you haven't gotten any patents 13 13 And you took courses -- a mix of courses from a set of either. 14 14 different departments. Fair enough? 15 15 A. Yeah, it would be hard to get one without So in any case, leaving out the humanities 16 concentrations and that kind of thing, the courses I 16 applying for one, so no. 17 17 took were in the mechanical engineering department, Q. Indeed it would. 18 things like control systems, various computer 18 Why is it that you haven't applied for any 19 19 applications courses there, instrumentation design and patents? 20 20 some other core courses. A. Well, there's a couple reasons. First one was 21 And then in the electrical computer science 21 in the point -- I have developed a lot of things over department courses related to digital circuit design, 22 22 time that certainly could have been possibly subject to 23 computer programming, programming languages and that 23 intellectual protection of that sort. 24 24 series. And then I also took a course courses in the In the beginning of LCS's activities it was 25 25 math department in mathematics related to control generally believed that a lot of software could not be 26 1 systems, and then I took also courses that were offered 1 protected subsequently by patents. Subsequently that's 2 2 by other departments that were relevant to that. proven to be incorrect. The opinion of counsel we had 3 3 For instance, I took a course that was offered at the time that copyright protection of certain 4 4 by the architecture department because most people software programs is a better form of protection, I 5 5 don't know it, but the MIT architecture department is think, historically has shown not to be particularly 6 6 the home of what's now media lab. It originally was a good advice, but that was the advice we had at the 7 7 part of the architecture department. And so I took a time. 8 course that was under the group that Negraponte leads. 8 Subsequently -- and the company moved through 9 9 Q. At the time you attended MIT, was there a several different phases, but subsequently a major part 10 10 department that was called the Electrical Engineering of the business success of LCS was based on being able 11 11 and Computer Science Department? to license technology to a variety of competitors in 12 12 A. That's correct. In MIT parlance, Course VI. the field as a kind of a neutral or independent party, 13 Q. So that was a department that combined those 13 and in that circumstance I think it would have been 14 14 disciplines together? counterproductive to try to file patents on particular 15 15 A. That's correct. It's taught in a single technology because it put us in a different 16 Course VI. 16 relationship to the customers, and it would have 17 17 Q. Did you pursue any graduate degrees? impeded our ability to license technology and generate 18 18 A. No. revenue. 19 Q. So I take it you'd have neither a master's 19 Q. Do you routinely publish papers in the fields degree or a Ph.D; is that true? 20 20 in which you work? 21 21 A. No. A. Right. 22 22 Q. Did you apply for any advanced degree programs? Q. Have you ever published any peer-reviewed-type papers for any journals or conferences or the like? 23 23 24 24 Q. In 1979 after you graduated, did you then A. No, but I have been involved in the writing 25 start up LCS? 25 and promulgation of industry standards, and in a way

29

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

30

- 1 that's a publication that probably has more impact than 2 someone just writing some paper in a journal in that 3 it's actually a document that then goes on to affect 4 the flow of technology and what people are actually 5 doing. 6 Q. But in terms of research-oriented papers or 7 papers that, you know, involving computer science or 8 electrical engineering, that's not something that you 9 do; is that right? 10 A. That's correct. 11 Q. And that's been true for the 30 years since
- 12 your graduation?
 - A. Right.

13

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

- 14 Q. Have you ever given any keynote addresses at 15 any computer science or electrical engineering-type 16 conferences?
- 17 A. Well, I don't think I've given any keynote 18 addresses, but I've certainly spoken at conferences 19 related to the technology I'm involved with.
- 20 Q. No keynotes?
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. Turning to the -- I guess back to that subject
- 23 of publications and the like, have you published
- 24 anything in the area of touchpads?
- 25 A. Well, I think the specifications that I've

you know, part of your body that's touching it. It's responsive in the sense that it provides coordinate information.

function added to them which would incorporate detection of events. I'll characterize it that way. They may or may not have a display behind them depending on their context, and they may or may not have an ability to detect a device that's handheld, like a stylus, and act in the same way or be responsive in the same way or maybe in a slightly different way but in a similar way with a stylus with a finger.

Usually those kinds of devices have additional

- Q. Is a touch screen the same thing as a touchpad?
- A. Again, it's hard to give a definition out of context of a word like that, but there's a broad set of things it could be. Touch screens in general, there's a notion that there is a display associated with it. It doesn't have to be.

You'll see cases of people using that term to refer to a touch-sensitive device which may or may not have a display behind it, but in the most general sense of the word, perhaps the way it would be commonly used in some circumstances, it would be a touch-sensitive input with a display associated with it.

32

worked on, two of them are relevant to touchpads. First one would be the win tab specification, which was a standard for an interface to pointing devices that certainly incorporated touchpads as one of the devices it would cover.

And the second one would be the USB human interface device, typically said "hid," H-I-D, which covers input devices on personal computers, and clearly touchpads are in that category.

I've also worked -- just to get the whole list, I was one of the contributors to a specification which deals with the interfacing of PS2 devices to keyboard controllers and notebooks. The primary applicability of that specification is to touchpads in notebooks, although of course it also applies to the kind of track point devices and externally-connected mice.

Q. Now, you -- in the last answer you were describing touchpads.

20 Can you just tell us generally what a touchpad 21 is?

22 A. Well, in a general sense, I mean, there's lots 23 of -- without trying to define the term formally,

24 there's -- in general the notion of a touchpad is a 25 device that interacts with your fingers or some other, 31

And usually that display -- there's usually a connotation but not a requirement that that display would be placed or viewed like from a back illumination as opposed to a projection. People use different terminology for a surface onto which a display is generated from a projection which is behind the viewpoint of the operator.

Q. Now, in the field, let's say back in the 1990s time frame, in that time period did people working in the field like yourself consider there to be differences between touchpads on the one hand and touch screens on the other?

A. Well, it's hard to say differences because people that are using terminology in the field use it in context, and they use it in ways that are particular to what they're talking about.

And so clearly people recognize -- in a general sense if you said what are the differences, they would -- maybe, I mean, they would identify certain characteristics they might think were differences, but I'm not sure there's an exhaustive set that's unique.

Q. But based upon your experience in the field, how did those in the field at that time talk about the two as being different one from the other?

33

9 (Pages 30 to 33)

What do they identify as the differences? A. Probably the greatest or the most consistent distinguishing characteristic between what then in the '90s people would have called a touch screen versus a touchpad would have been the orientation in which it was used, and that may seem kind of counterintuitive today, but there would have been more of a notion of a pad if it was in general co-planar with the table or more likely to be in the same planar orientation as the table and a screen if it was in a significant angular orientation with respect to the table, much the same way that a display screen typically is at some positive angle relative to the table. That would have been one way in which people

That would have been one way in which people would have tended to, but it's not a sort of guaranteed distinguishing factor, and it's not certainly a case where you can use to make an unambiguous choice between the two.

- Q. What other distinctions did those in the field draw between touch screens on the one hand and touchpads on the other in the '90s?
- A. There may have been some instances where
 people saw kind of a size differentiation, but again,
 it's not -- it's not dispositive.
- 25 Q. Okay. Others?

screen. Because it would be related to the screen ofthe device.

- Q. All right. Any other differences that those in the field recognized as between touchpads and touch screens in the '90s?
 - A. That's all I can think of at this second.
- Q. When you said size as being a potential differentiator, did those in the field generally recognize in the '90s that the touch screens would be of a larger size, have a greater surface area than a touchpad or the other way around?
- A. It would -- in general larger would be more applied to screen. That is, that -- but there's -- it's kind of a large relative to where you are.

Q. All right. What about in the decade that we

- just finished up in the 2000s over the last ten years?

 Do those in the field continue to draw distinctions between touchpads on the one hand and touch screens on the other?
- A. I think so, and probably in some ways that are similar and some ways that are different.
- Q. Okay. Tell us, if you would, the differences in the last ten years that those in the field have drawn as between touchpads on the one hand and touch screens on the other?

1 A. I think there would be more te

A. You wouldn't use the term necessarily "touch screen" for a -- if you had a screen and a pointing device, the two were in close association, you normally wouldn't use the term "touch screen" for a device which was not part of the screen that was present.

- Q. What do you mean by that?
- A. If you had a display and a -- if you had two -- let's say we have a sensing surface and a display. If we had a sensing surface in close physical association but not on the display, and so one has a display and one doesn't, then you normally wouldn't refer to the one that was not on the display as a touch screen. But that's only in that particular context.
- Q. Where you have both present? You have a screen present and you have a -- something that's not a display present, you're saying that the one that's not a display would not be a touch screen?
- A. No, that's not quite how I'm characterizing it.

You're asking me to kind of differentiate between the usage of the word "touch screen" and touchpad, and if you had a touch screen and a touchpad, let's say hypothetically, before we define what they are, in close proximity, you would be more likely to call the one that was the primary display the touch

- A. I think there would be more tendency to kind of refer to devices just as like a touch-sensitive interface and not necessarily either one or the other. That might be a more common terminology than it was before. But otherwise, some of that same
- characterization probably still applies.
 Q. I see.
 The same differences that you described in
 - terms of orientation and size and primary displays?

 A. Yeah, to some extent. Yeah.
 - Q. Are there any other distinctions that those in the field draw between touchpads and touch screens in the last ten years?
 - A. I don't think so, except in particular context. And again, I have to reiterate that all of these discussions about what a term means, you can't really do it in the abstract without the context around it because people that are looking at a particular term and what it means look at it in context.

And so if you just asked in a very broad sense what a term means, you'll get a different take on it than given an actual sort of fact circumstance or an actual context that that usage has omitted.

Q. Over the last ten years have you heard of a term called a touching mode monitor?

1 1 A. I'm not familiar with that term, no. construction statement was filed, had you already begun 2 2 working on claim construction issues on this matter? Q. In preparation for the deposition today, did 3 3 you review the -- what's called the joint claims A. I don't know the dates. I'd have to look at 4 4 the dates of the documents to see. construction statement that the parties, attorneys 5 prepared in this action? 5 Q. The document was in February of this year. 6 6 That's when it was filed. So had you already begun A. Yes, briefly. 7 7 Q. Did you look at that yesterday or on the plane working on claim construction issues? 8 8 on the way out? A. Well, it's, I guess, filed in -- when is the 9 9 A. I actually looked at it here, but yeah, I have filing date on here? Do you know? It says 2/5. My 10 10 report was done 2/22. Maybe. I mean, I was pretty looked at it. 11 Q. "Here" meaning at these offices? 11 busy in February, and I'm not sure exactly what time 12 12 A. No, here being in -- not on the plane, in -which particular event happened. 13 13 on the land in California, I guess. Q. All right. Now, as you read through the joint 14 14 Q. All right. And that was part of your claim construction statement, were there any of Elan's 15 15 preparation for the deposition here today? claim constructions that you disagreed with? 16 16 A. Well, let me take a look if we're going to go A. Right. I wanted to review it because it's 17 17 very closely related to my report. through it. 18 18 Q. Did you go through the document in its MR. BOBROW: Actually, why don't we do this: 19 19 entirety? Why don't we mark it as Exhibit 1, and that way we'll 20 20 A. I did not read every sentence in it, but I have a record of it. 21 21 (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 1 MARKED.) generally looked it over. 22 22 Q. All right. And did you look at the Apple BY MR. BOBROW: 23 constructions and the Elan constructions that are being 23 Q. Sir, you've been handed Exhibit 1. I assume 24 24 it's the same as the document that you brought with you proposed? 25 25 A. Right. And the claim terms, of course. to the deposition, but --38 40 1 Q. Did you review that document before the 1 A. It appears to be. 2 2 document was filed back in February? Q. All right. 3 A. You know, I don't recall. I've probably read 3 A. Well, I think to answer your previous pending 4 4 question before you handed me the document, I think it in that certainly there was references to some of 5 5 the prior art things, and I may well have been asked to just from a quick look, in general my thoughts are 6 look it over and comment on it. I wouldn't be 6 consistent with the claim constructions that Elan has 7 7 listed here probably with a bit of a clarification on surprised if that's the case. 8 Q. Is that your best recollection, that you 8 one of the sections regarding claim construction 9 9 looked at the document -dealing with the '352, and in particular there's a 10 10 A. I don't recall -- but it's likely I did. claim term that relates to identifying a second maxima 11 11 Q. Let me finish my question. Because the court and a signal corresponding to a second finger following 12 12 reporter, as you know from your prior testifying said minima. 13 experience, can't take both of us when we're talking at 13 I think that the construction Elan proposed 14 14 the same time. there could be slightly clearer in that the terminology 15 15 So is it your best recollection that you that's being used of "after" and so forth is really 16 16 describing a spatial relationship, and perhaps a better reviewed a draft of the joint claim construction 17 17 choice of word might be "following," as opposed to -statement before it was filed with the Court providing 18 18 comments and the like? if you look at the original text, I believe it says, 19 19 "in a signal corresponding to a second finger following A. I don't think you're necessarily 20 20 characterizing my recollection of what happened. It is said maxima." 21 21 I think it would -- you know, a better likely that I looked at it. I'm not sure I would say I 22 22 commented on it or that I looked at a draft of it. I construction might be to use that same terminology, the 23 may have seen the version that was filed before it was 23 same terminology from the original claim. 24 24 filed or I may have seen a draft, but I don't recall. Q. So you're talking about the construction of 25 25 Q. So prior to the time that the joint claim the element that begins "identify a second maxima"; is

41

that right? 1 expected to provide testimony regarding how one skilled 1 2 2 in the field would understand certain terms. A. Right. 3 3 Q. That starts at the bottom of page 3 of Do you see what I'm referring to there? 4 4 Exhibit 1: correct? A. Right. 5 A. That's correct. 5 Q. Prior to the filing of this document on 6 6 Q. Goes over to page 4; right? February 5th, 2010, were you consulted about those? 7 7 A. Right. Where it indicates that, you know, I A. Right. That's the section I'm talking about. 8 8 Q. And you're saying that Elan's proposed may be providing testimony, then I've certainly -- I'm 9 9 construction could be modified how? aware of that, that particular topic, and certainly 10 10 A. I think it would be clearer if you -- to there's a reason that says that there. 11 describe in detail if you struck the word "after" and 11 Q. So prior to February 5th you would have been 12 12 said -- or following the identification of it or to consulted about those particular terms where your name 13 13 remove the temporal nature of it, because it's really appears as a person who may provide testimony about 14 14 the description of a spatial relationship not a that subject? 15 15 temporal relationship. A. Right. 16 Q. So how in your view should the construction be 16 Q. There also are a number of terms where your 17 17 revised to do that? name in that fashion does not appear. For example, on 18 A. I think that, as I just said, that it's 18 page 4 at the bottom for the term "identify," on page 5 19 19 clearer if you use the actual claim term which says for the term "in response to." There may be some 20 20 "corresponding to a second finger following said others as well. 21 minima." So it would be -- in other words, the -- it 21 And for those, I take it that as of February 22 22 would identify a -- let's see if I can -- it's hard to 5th, 2010 you had not been asked to provide an opinion 23 construct the phrase editing the fragment that's there, 23 on what those terms mean; is that true? 24 24 but you want to remove the notion of after. A. No, I don't think that would necessarily be an 25 25 It's like following or subsequent to or accurate description. I think it may have just been a 42 1 following, not subsequent to in the temporal sense but 1 decision by the counsel who created this or something 2 2 following the -- the following term -- I guess -- let that it wasn't -- he may have had an impression that it 3 me back up and say it a little more clearly. 3 wasn't going to be necessary to provide testimony or 4 4 It would be that you want to identify a second that the term was sufficiently well defined that it 5 5 peak following the minima. In other words, that you would be unnecessary to do so. 6 want to use it closer to the claim term because it's 6 I don't think that -- I wouldn't draw the 7 7 clearer than the after. conclusion from that that there was necessarily never 8 Q. And how is it clearer? 8 any discussion of that topic or that I didn't have some 9 9 A. Well, because it more captures the spatial opinion on it or something. 10 10 relationship, which is what the claim's really Q. All right. In terms of the report that you 11 11 describing, and does not have an implication that some prepared for the terms where in the joint claim 12 12 people could read the sort of after as a temporal after construction there's no indication that you may be 13 as opposed to an after the way we sometimes describe 13 providing testimony, you did not provide opinions on 14 14 those terms or the meaning of those terms in your geometry or location using that terminology. 15 15 Q. All right. Anything else in your review of report; correct? 16 16 the joint claim construction statement where you A. I don't know. I'd have to look term by term 17 disagreed with or wanted to correct, as it were, any of 17 to see whether or not that's the case. 18 Elan's proposed constructions? 18 MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this Exhibit 2. 19 A. No, I don't think so. Although I'd have to --19 (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 2 MARKED.) 20 you know, I'm not at this moment reviewing the whole 20 BY MR. BOBROW: 21 document and going through item by item, but I think in 21 Q. Sir, you've been handed Exhibit 2 to your 22 22 a broad sense there's nothing that jumps out at me. deposition. Can you first confirm for me that this, 23 Q. All right. In a number of the columns of this 23 indeed, is a copy of your report? 24 24 chart, and I suppose also in the rows, I should say, A. Yes. 25 there's a reference by Elan that you, Mr. Dezmelyk, are 25 Q. All right. Now, please turn, if you would, to

45

1 the section on the '352, which is on pages 11 and 12, 1 "identify," closed quote, means; correct? 2 and confirm for me that you did not offer an opinion 2 A. I'm giving my opinion in context of the 3 3 there on the meaning of the claim term, quote, phrase. You're trying to say that I did not give an 4 4 "identify," closed quote, identified at page 4, running opinion of the word separately. 5 Q. Correct. 5 over to page 5, original claim construction statement. 6 6 A. Well, in my first paragraph I set forth A. I think that giving the opinion of it in the 7 7 that -- I state, I expect to provide a description of context of the phrase simultaneously gives it an 8 8 the invention described and how that invention is an opinion of it if you try to take it out of the phrase. 9 improvement over known touchpads and methods of using 9 Q. Again, I think the question is a simple one. 10 10 In your summary of testimony, you did not touchpads. 11 I also expect to testify that the 11 respond specifically to Apple's proposed construction 12 12 constructions proposed by Apple for the claim elements of the word "identify" as set forth in pages 4 and 5 of 13 identify a first maximum, and then three dots, and 13 the joint claim construction statement; true? 14 14 identify a second maximum, three dots, and identify a A. No, I think your characterization's false, and 15 15 minima, three dots, and properly add a limitation not I'm going to explain it again, I guess. 16 present in the claims themselves and not required by 16 What I'm saying, that the phrase, which 17 17 includes the word "identify" as an improper limitation, any reading of the patent's written description of the 18 18 that is, that your construction is incorrect with the 19 19 And to the extent that the word that we are phrase with that word in it, then I think that 20 20 calling out as "identify" and it appears in the inherently comments on the construction of that word by 21 beginning of those particular claim phrases, then it's 21 22 22 likely that I'm -- I mean, I'm stating in my report Q. All right. So point out to me where it is 23 that I'm going to -- I will be expected to testify on 23 that you say why it is that Apple's proposed 24 that topic. 24 construction of "identify," which is "recognize a value 25 25 Q. My question was, you did not offer an opinion to be," where is it that you specify what's wrong with 46 48 1 1 that in your summary of testimony? specifically on the meaning of the word "identify" as 2 2 A. Well, I say it's improperly adding a set forth on pages 4 and 5 of the joint claim 3 3 limitation that's not present in the claim. construction statement: correct? 4 4 A. I didn't set forth a separate definition of it Q. That that specific word is adding that 5 5 or a separate paragraph about it. I mean, I referred limitation? Is that your testimony? 6 6 A. It may be broader than that, but that's to it in the phrases. 7 7 certainly true. Q. And you did not respond to Apple's proposed 8 construction of "identify" that's in the joint claim 8 Q. All right. Now, where in your report do you 9 9 construction statement in your report; correct? provide your opinion on Apple's proposed construction 10 10 A. Well, I would say that -- I'm saying that I'm of what the phrase "in response to" means? 11 11 going to testify how I believe there's this improperly Where would I find that? 12 12 added limitation. I would take that as a response. A. I don't see where I've particularly called out 13 Q. So you're saying that that phrase is a 13 an issue with the word "response," and it states here 14 14 specific response to Apple's proposed construction of that the plain meaning -- in the claim construction 15 15 what the word "identify" means? that proposes the plain meaning of the term. 16 16 Q. When you referred to in paragraph 25 of your Is that your testimony? 17 17 A. My testimony is that if there's an adding of a report about -- that the Apple constructions of 18 18 limitation to that phrase of which maybe "identify" is identify first maxima and identify second maxima and 19 19 identify minima, that those improperly add a a part of that or the construction of the word 20 20 "identify" obviously affects the construction of the limitation. 21 21 phrase, then yes, I have an opinion on that. Is that the limitation about on an axis? Is 22 22 Q. But you didn't set that opinion forth, did that what you're referring to there? 23 you? Nothing in this report, Exhibit 2, tells me what 23 A. Well, there are more than one -- it's possible 24 24 you're going to say, if anything, on the subject of to have more than one limitation added improperly, and 25 25 I believe there are several limitations that should not Apple's proposed construction of what the word, quote, 47 49

1 1 In other words, how do I know that what you're be -- that are not present in the original claim 2 2 commenting on in 25 is Apple's construction of the word language that are present in Apple's proposed claim 3 3 "identify" as "recognize a value to be" as opposed to construction. 4 other parts of the constructions that have been 4 Q. And where in your report do you say what those 5 5 added limitations are? proposed? 6 6 A. Well, there's several places. A. Well, I think the answer to that is very 7 7 Q. Tell me. simple. I'm here to be deposed and to answer questions 8 8 A. If we look to paragraph 27 and I'll say 26, about my understanding and my construction of these 9 9 paragraph 26. Well, paragraph 25, 26, 27 and to a claim terms of what would be appropriate meanings of 10 10 those terms. broader sense -- I mean, obviously the rest of them 11 deal in a way with what you consider as improper 11 If you're looking at the report and you're 12 12 unable to identify what that means or you have then -limitations, but to address the particular item you 13 just identified, it seems that that's dealt with in 26 13 I think you have an opportunity to ask questions about 14 14 and 27, paragraphs 26 and 27. that. I mean, I think it's -- to me the report clearly 15 15 says that that is one of the -- that word is Q. And does anything in paragraphs 26 and 27 16 state that Apple's construction of "identify," which is 16 encompassed by the -- the word "identify" as part of 17 17 to recognize a value to be, that that's adding a that phrase is encompassed along with the remainder of 18 18 limitation? 19 19 A. No, paragraph 26 and 27 are particularly MR. DeBRUINE: Jared, we've been going over a 20 20 focused on other aspects of the improper limitation. little over an hour. Would you mind if we take just a 21 21 quick break? Q. So where in your report does it say that 22 22 MR. BOBROW: Let me just finish up on this Apple's construction of "identify," which is "recognize 23 a value to be," is adding a limitation? Where can I 23 topic, and then we'll take a break. 24 24 MR. DeBRUINE: Sure. find that in your report? 25 25 BY MR. BOBROW: A. Well, you're attempting to find something that 52 1 you've kind of constructed a hypothetical "where can a 1 Q. Did you review the deposition of Mr. Von 2 2 find a," and I think that the idea is expressed in Herzen? 3 paragraph 25. You seem to be want to go find it in a 3 A. I looked at it very briefly. 4 4 only a certain way that you could see or that you would Q. When was that? 5 5 recognize, and I can't know what you would recognize or A. A few days ago. I don't know exactly. 6 6 Q. Before you came out to California? what you would see. 7 7 A. Right. Q. Where do you expressly discuss Apple's 8 proposed construction of "identify" as "recognize a 8 Q. Was that in preparation for the deposition? 9 9 value to be"? Where do you discuss that and identify A. In the general sense it's work related to this 10 that as being either A, wrong or B, an added 10 client obviously. 11 11 limitation? Q. And when was it that -- when was the first 12 12 A. Well, again, back to paragraph 25. time that you reviewed Elan's construction of "identify 13 I don't know how you can read -- I also expect 13 a second maxima" and determined in your mind that it 14 to testify that the constructions proposed by Apple for 14 can be clarified in the way that you described this 15 15 the claim elements identify a first maxima, identify a morning? 16 16 second maxima and identify a minimum, then it goes on When was the first time that that happened? 17 17 to say "improperly add an limitation," I don't know how A. I've always believed that the description was 18 18 you can read that and say that the word "identify" is purely a term describing a spatial structure, and I 19 not somehow encompassed by that. I mean, it's in the 19 mean, I think -- I think it could have been clearer 20 sentence. 20 from day one. And sometimes, you know, the point in 21 21 Q. So where is it in paragraph 25 then, now that time to express that thought changes or comes out, and 22 22 you've narrowed it to that, where does it say there when you brought the question up, it seemed like an 23 that your objection is to the word that Apple has 23 appropriate time to put my point of view forward. 24 24 proposed for construction "identify" itself as opposed Q. My question was a little bit different, which

53

is, when was the first time that you read the

51

25

25

to any remaining parts of the construction?

_			
1	construction, thought that it might be ambiguous on the	1	Q. You've read Judge Breyer's claim construction
2	subject of time versus space and said to yourself it	2	order?
3	would be better to clarify this?	3	A. That's correct.
4	A. Well, I think it's the when I read the	4	Q. What else have you read from that case?
5	other gentleman's point of view, as I recall it, that	5	A. I think there were perhaps an expert report or
6	it was somewhat temporal in nature, and I think that's	6	so that was associated with that.
7	a misreading of it. When I read it, it was spatial in	7	Q. Anything else?
8	nature always, and when it became apparent that maybe	8	A. Not that I recall at the moment.
9	other people were interpreting that a different way,	9	Q. What expert report did you review?
10	that it seems appropriate to clarify that that's not	10	A. I don't remember the title or the author.
11	the correct way to look at it.	11	Q. Whose side was it?
12	MR. BOBROW: Okay. Why don't we take a short	12	In other words, was it a
13	break.	13	A. Not sure.
14	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record	14	Q. All right. Let me ask you to turn to, you
15	at 10:14 a.m.	15	still have it, Exhibit 2, which is your summary of
16	(RECESS TAKEN.)	16	testimony and opinions.
17	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record at	17	First of all, in paragraph 3 you mention and
18	10:25 a.m.	18	describe your opinion on the level of skill of one of
19	BY MR. BOBROW:	19	ordinary skill in the art.
20	Q. Couple of questions on some of the work that	20	Do you see what I'm referring to there?
21	you've done on the case.	21	A. Paragraph 3, correct.
22	Have you looked at the infringement	22	Q. And you provide a definition of one of
23	contentions that Elan has prepared in this case?	23	ordinary skill both for the patents that are not the
24	A. Yes.	24	'929 and then one for one that is; correct?
25	Q. When was that?	25	A. Right.
	54		56
1	A Sometime ago I don't recall exactly	1	O And for the definition of a person of ordinary
1 2	A. Sometime ago. I don't recall exactly. O Were you involved in preparing those?	1 2	Q. And for the definition of a person of ordinary
2	Q. Were you involved in preparing those?	2	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you
2	Q. Were you involved in preparing those?A. You know, I don't really recall whether I	2	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in
2 3 4	Q. Were you involved in preparing those?A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with	2 3 4	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course
2 3 4 5	Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know	2 3 4 5	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of
2 3 4 5 6	Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might	2 3 4 5 6	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of
2 3 4 5 6	Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that.	2 3 4 5 6 7	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. A. Not offhand, no. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort of summary of the type of person that does this type of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. A. Not offhand, no. Q. Were you involved in any way in the Elan 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort of summary of the type of person that does this type of work.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. A. Not offhand, no. Q. Were you involved in any way in the Elan versus Synaptics litigation? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort of summary of the type of person that does this type of work. Q. When you are referring in the next sentence to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity Contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. A. Not offhand, no. Q. Were you involved in any way in the Elan versus Synaptics litigation? A. No. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort of summary of the type of person that does this type of work. Q. When you are referring in the next sentence to "one with a more advanced degree may have less
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. A. Not offhand, no. Q. Were you involved in any way in the Elan versus Synaptics litigation? A. No. Q. Have you read materials from that proceeding? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort of summary of the type of person that does this type of work. Q. When you are referring in the next sentence to "one with a more advanced degree may have less practical experience," do you mean someone with a more
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Were you involved in preparing those? A. You know, I don't really recall whether I was. I've had conversations back and forth with counsel. I'm not sure whether I was I don't know how you would characterize involved. I mean, I might have answered some questions that are relevant to that. Q. Have you reviewed Apple's invalidity Contentions? A. Yes. Q. Have you reviewed the prior art that was cited in those contentions? A. Some of it. I think in a general sense. I don't recall much it at this point. I'd have to go back and look at it again. Q. Can you recall any particular pieces of prior art that you reviewed? A. From the Apple Q. Correct. A. Not offhand, no. Q. Were you involved in any way in the Elan versus Synaptics litigation? A. No. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	skill for the patents other than the '929 patent, you set forth the definition of "a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, or computer science with course work in electronic circuits, with three years of experience in the design and operation of touch-sensitive input devices." Do you see that? A. That's correct. Q. All right. And do you continue to believe that that's an appropriate definition? A. Well, that's a good representative way of discussing the type of person that does this work. I mean, you could finesse these definitions, and I think there's you know, you can always look at the case of maybe someone with higher education would have less experience, maybe someone that had particular work experience and a lesser or different education could meet that practitioner, but this is a good, clean sort of summary of the type of person that does this type of work. Q. When you are referring in the next sentence to "one with a more advanced degree may have less

1 So what would the signal be is dependent upon 1 engineering? 2 2 exactly how you're designing that electronic sensing A. Right, or a technology that overlaps against 3 3 against that sensor. that. 4 4 Q. Okay. But the output is related to the Q. All right. Take a look, if you would at 5 5 capacitance. In other words, either the capacitance paragraph 15. 6 6 You mention that for capacitance-sensing itself or the change in the capacitance that occurs 7 7 technologies that you expect that you'll describe the when I bring an object like a finger into proximity to 8 8 physical components of a exemplary device and explain the surface; is that right? 9 9 A. In a general sense. Maybe a better way to say the theory of operation. 10 10 that would be that the presence of a finger changes the Do you see what I'm referring to there? 11 A. Right. 11 near space capacitance between some parts of the 12 12 Q. When you referred there to an exemplary sensor, and then you detect that. And whether --13 13 device, do you have a particular device in mind that there's always some capacitance. Capacitance is a 14 14 measured existing physical quantity. If you have a you intend to use in your discussion or in your 15 15 physical object, there's a capacitance between it and testimony? 16 A. Not at this time, no. 16 the world around it. 17 17 Q. Please turn to paragraph 17. And also 18, and So we often talk of the change because there 18 18 in those paragraphs you're describing in -- you're is some capacitance between any one of these sensors 19 19 describing capacitive touch sensors. and the outside world always, and you're looking often 20 20 Do you see what I'm referring to? at the change when this finger becomes present in the 21 21 22 22 You also in some instances are really looking Q. One of the things that you do there is you say 23 23 at a coupling, not purely the capacitance itself, but that these capacitive touch sensors can be formed in 24 24 you may be measuring in such a way that you're using patterns. 25 25 Do you see what I'm talking about? the changing capacitance to affect the coupling between 58 1 A. Yes. 1 two different signals. 2 2 Q. One of the things you do in paragraph 18 is Q. So in those contexts that you've just 3 you say that a variety of different electrode patterns 3 described, whether it's measuring the coupling or 4 4 may be used. whether it's measuring the capacitance or the change in 5 5 Do you see that? the capacitance, I'm trying to understand from you what 6 6 is the signal that is generated by that sensor that A. Yes. 7 7 goes off into the system and says, aha, this is what Q. So a couple of questions about this. 8 So first of all, when you're talking about the 8 I've measured? 9 9 sensors there for a capacitive touchpad or capacitive What is the signal? 10 10 touch sensor, what do you mean by "a sensor" there? A. Okay. Well, the signal that you generate 11 11 A. Well, in this particular context the sensor depends on the rest of the sensing technique. In other 12 12 would be the physical object which generates some form words, there's a change in capacitance, but you don't 13 of electrical signal in response to a change in the 13 immediately have a way of measuring a change in 14 physical environment around it. 14 capacitance unless you impress some kind of signal on 15 15 Q. So in the context of a capacitive sensor, what that capacitor and see how it affects that signal. 16 16 is that signal? So typically you're either doing some kind of 17 17 A. Well, depends on the type of sensing you're excitation or you're using -- you have a circuit of 18 18 doing and the type of capacitive sensing you're doing, which that coupling capacitance is an element in the 19 but that signal might be, you know, a modulating AC 19 circuit. So as a simple example, you could have an 20 20 waveform. It might be a -- in essence you're measuring oscillator circuit whose frequency depends upon an R 21 capacitance, so the underlying sensor is going to be 21 and a C, and the C is the capacitance you're trying to 22 22 something that has the ability of changing capacitance, measure here. 23 coupling capacitance spatially in response to the 23 So in that instance the frequency of the 24 24 physical environment and in particular in this case oscillator would vary depending on the amount of 25 your finger entering into the near field of the plate. 25 capacitance that was present, so as the finger came

61

into close proximity to the particular part of the sensor that you were looking at at the moment, then the oscillating frequency of that circuit would change, and so in that particular example, what the signal would be would be the change -- the change in frequency output from that oscillator circuit.

But there's a variety of circuits that are connected to the actual sensor assembly that generate a signal.

Q. All right. And what I'm trying to understand is, in the context of this technology where we're talking about capacitive touch sensors, when those sensors generate some type of signal, I'm just trying to understand what it is at a basic level that that signal indicates.

Is it indicating capacitance? Is it indicating coupling? Is it indicating a change in capacitance or potentially all three of those?

A. Well, let me explain that again, is that the sensor by itself doesn't make any signal. The sensor combined with the rest of the circuitry that's associated with it then signals come into being. All right, that circuitry exists.

Q. Okay. So the sensors plus the associatedcircuitry are designed to indicate signals that

the reason it's useful information for a -- you know, multidimensional plane device or even a linear, you know, actuator kind of a device is that you're correlating that information with location.

You can make a capacitive sensor that only has a single point sensing, and they're used for switches. That is, they detect the presence of a finger, but it's either on the device or not on the device. I mean, that's kind of the single-bit version maybe or the nondimensional version of this type of sensor.

Q. All right. Let me go back then.
So if I just am looking at the sensors
themselves that are in the touchpad and I'm trying to
figure out what signal that sensor produces itself, all
right, as opposed to whatever downstream circuitry or
whatever, but what the sensor is signaling, what is
that?

Is that an AC waveform? Is it amps? I mean, what is the output that's being signaled?

- A. Well, again, none of the above.
- Q. Okay.

A. As I've explained previously, the sensor by itself doesn't generate a signal. A sensor's only going to generate a signal in response to some kind of, you know, surrounding excitation or surrounding

indicate capacitance or change in capacitance or capacitive coupling; is that right?

A. You're measuring one of the things you named. In other words, you're measuring capacitance -- you're -- intrinsically in many cases you're measuring capacitance. The change in capacitance is -- you're trying to avoid the stray capacitance, so you're interested in that aspect of it.

So what you're trying to measure, to actually get useful information, is often the change in capacitance, and in other circumstances you're measuring the capacitive coupling between one signal and another.

And so those phenomenon is what you're trying to measure with basically electronics, which is connected to the sensor.

Q. All right. So in the context of capacitive touch sensors, are these sensors then measuring and producing signals, along with the associated circuitry, that measure something other than and indicate something other than capacitance or change in capacitance or capacitive coupling?

A. Well, what you're fundamentally measuring is the capacitance, capacitive coupling or change in capacitance, but you're doing it at a location. And circuitry.

In other words, if we just took a, you know, hypothetical, you know, indium tin oxide grid and laid it on the table, nothing's going to come out of it. It will -- if we, you know, measure the voltage on it, it -- we'll see only the noise that we'd see on any conductor lying on the table.

Q. So if I look at paragraph 19, you mention that the capacitance that's measured at each sensor is converted from an analog signal into a digital value.

Do you see that?

A. Right.

Q. Okay. And so in these capacitive touch sensors, what is that analog signal?

What does it indicate?

A. Well, it normally indicates capacitance, change in capacitance or maybe the coupling.

In other words, you -- as a -- I gave one explanation how to do it, which is where you have a circuit whose property shifts as a result of the property that's present on the sensor.

So if we look again at an oscillator whose frequency depends on, say, a resistance in the capacitance, what would be called an RC oscillator, and the C, in fact, is the C that your finger forms between

some elements on this sensing sheet, then the frequency of that oscillator would vary depending on the presence or absence of the finger.

Similarly, you can determine the amount of that capacitance in other ways. You can see how long it takes to charge up or the amount of current it takes to bring it to a certain voltage, and in any instance, you'd have a signal there which ultimately you end up with analog signal of some sort whose either frequency, time, amplitude, phase, one of the above or all of the above combined in some sense tells you what is the effective capacitance at the point you're looking at in the sensor.

Q. Then you mention that it gets converted into a
digital value. That's an analog-to-digital converter
that does that?

A. Right, typically.

Q. Going back to paragraph 18, you mentioned that there were a variety of different electrode patterns that can be used, and the shape of the electrodes is an important aspect of the overall design of the sensor.

Do you see what I'm talking about?

A. Right.

Q. So if you can help me understand this, you'retalking about different electrode patterns, and so the

what would be an X-Y sensor.

We traditionally talk about that. It's an array of X and Y points that we're interested in, and I'm simplifying the X-Y case to exclude sensors for the moment that might have a radial sensing or some other arrangement of electrodes.

But for simplicity's sake, we'll talk about for a minute the example given here, where there is a grid, in essence, of locations you're trying -- you're trying to determine an XY Cartesian coordinate, and so therefore, you have electrodes -- you want to have sets of electrodes, but you want to have electrodes which can be isolated into the two axes. And if you just made a simple set of horizontal and vertical traces, you would find that the actual capacitive coupling of a real finger on there may be kind of low and hard to measure.

So by making different shapes of those electrodes, and this shows -- this diagram shows an array of kind of packed diamonds, that's one that works, you get a greater coupling and a better ability to measure it.

Q. But one aspect of the pattern, if I understood what you're saying, the pattern of electrodes in the touchpad would be a pattern, for example, in an XY kind

electrodes that you're referring to are the electrodes that are in the touchpad or in the touchpad sensor array?

A. Right. The capacitance -- in order to detect the change in capacitance, in other words, to have a capacitor, you have to have plates, at least two plates, and you have to have some field in between or some field that's interacting between them.

So the way that's normally done in the type of sensor we're talking about here is to generate some pattern of conductors which -- to which you can detect the capacitance between them or amongst groups of them. And the shape, the physical shape of those conductors matters, and so for kind of practical engineering reasons, you want to have some shape patterns work better than others.

Q. You talk about different electrode patterns here.

Are you referring to, for example, a grid of electrodes that may be part of this capacitive sensor array?

A. Well, yes, but more than that, and as I explained and show in the diagram, figure 6, we conceptualize this, and let's -- for purposes of discussion here, let's stay with the simple case of

of domain where you have certain conductors going in
 one direction and then other conductors that are
 perpendicular to those; is that right?

A. Right. That's one common type of approach. Not the only way to do it, but it's one way to do it.

Q. So one pattern would be an XY grid of conductors; is that right?

A. That's correct.

Q. And another type of pattern I think you talked about might be what? A circular array where you have conductors going out in a radius but in circles one from the other, concentric circles?

A. Yes, that's one.

Q. Okay. Are there other patterns that you are aware of in the field in the 1990s, for example, that are patterns of these electrodes that are used for capacitive touch sensing?

A. Well, that's a kind of broad question. I don't have in my mind all the patterns that people may have used during that period of time or even that I may have seen in that period of time.

And I'll note that we're in particular talking about patterning of electrodes for this particular type of sensor. There's other patterning of electrodes that's used for other types of capacitive sensors that

1 we're not really talking about here at the moment. But a single, like, electrical element to the space around 2 if you look at the sheet type, they also have electrode 2 iŧ 3 3 pattern on them in a different way. Q. Okay. And have you heard the term -- familiar 4 4 But if we limit ourselves to the most common with the term in the field mutual capacitance? A. Yeah, that's typically applied to more -- what 5 kind of XY sensing, then the most typical you'll see 5 6 6 sensing arrays that are either an array of points or I was using as the terminology of coupling. That is, 7 7 that the grid constitutes all the points. You'll see the capacitance between two elements or shared between 8 8 collections of discrete kind of islands. In other two elements. 9 9 Q. All right. We were talking earlier -- you words, where someone may make what amounts to what 10 10 looks like a series of pads in arrangements, and there mentioned that in a touchpad a common way to configure 11 are multiple arrangements, and you'll see this kind of 11 the pattern would be in an XY array. 12 12 XY grid but with variations in shape. Do you recall that? 13 13 So when you actually look at it, it doesn't A. Right, that the underlying grid geometry is an 14 14 XY. necessarily look like a grid. It may look like a bunch 15 15 of sawtooths or other patterns, but electronically it's Q. Right. So I have conductors that would be 16 a grid. And of course, we mention the radial ones. 16 laid out in the -- along an X axis and other conductors 17 17 I'll bet there's some other ones. laid out along the Y axis; correct? 18 Q. At all events, you mention in paragraph 18 18 A. Right. 19 19 that there are a variety of different electrode Q. And that's a common way to --20 20 patterns, and what you've just testified would support A. That's a one way to do it. 21 that view; correct? 21 Q. Common; right? 22 22 A. Right. A. Yes, that's a common -- very common in input 23 Q. So when you have a different -- when you have 23 devices, because we often work in Cartesian 24 a variety of different electrode patterns for the 24 coordinates. 25 25 touchpad, then I take it that those different patterns, Q. Those conductors that are laid out in that 70 72 1 whether they're, for example, XY or maybe they're 1 way, are those conductors sometimes called electrodes? 2 2 concentric circles or something else, the different A. Oh, the conductors in general are called 3 patterns would map that touchpad differently, wouldn't 3 electrodes, so calling those conductors electrodes 4 4 would just be a common use of the word "electrodes." 5 5 A. Yes. And we have to be careful because we're Q. Are they sometime called traces? 6 6 now using the pattern two ways. The terminology of --A. Yes, and because they're often implemented or 7 7 there's kind of an underlying geometry of the pattern, can be implemented as traces on a printed circuit 8 and then there's the pattern itself. 8 card. That is, the conductive etched -- the remainder 9 9 So the mapping -- if the underlying geometry of an etching process on a printed circuit card which 10 10 of the mapping were, you know, radial, then the deals -- a thin copper element which we traditionally 11 11 call a trace. underlying coordinate sensing information is radial in 12 12 Q. In this context of touchpads that we're nature. 13 If the underlying geometry is an XY Cartesian 13 discussing, is it common to refer to those conductors 14 14 that are laid out in the XY axes, is it common to call grid, then the underlying coordinate space or the 15 15 resulting coordinate spacing from sensing would map to those traces? 16 16 that, but the actual pattern when you look at it may be A. It's hard to ascertain whether usage of a word 17 17 neither of the above. is common, but certainly if you were -- you could refer 18 18 Q. Are you familiar with a term in the field to them as traces. It would be probably more likely to 19 called self-capacitance? 19 use that terminology in some circumstances than others, 20 20 A. In general, yeah. depending on whether you were -- you know, how you were 21 Q. What's self-capacitance? 21 using it, I guess, the context. 22 22 A. That's kind of a -- it's used a lot of Q. So in the context of your summary of testimony 23 23 different ways, but in general I would use it to refer and opinions, what do you typically call those 24 24 to either the capacitance of an object, the environment conductors that are laid out in that XY array? 25 25 around it, like body capacitance, or the capacitance of A. Well --

73

1 1 A. Sure. Q. What do you call them? Traces or electrodes 2 2 Q. All right. And so what I'm asking simply is or -- I just want to find a word that I can use to talk 3 3 about them. that for each trace I would get one capacitance value 4 4 A. Traces is fine. Electrodes is fine. Either as opposed to a series of capacitance values for --5 along each of the traces; is that true? 5 one of those is suitable. 6 6 Q. Okay. So let's talk about -- I'll just talk A. As long as you're taking, in essence, the 7 7 virtual ground point the other side of that capacitor about them as traces then. 8 8 So if we turn to page 9, figure 6, you have as being not an element in the sensing array. 9 9 Q. But when you said the other element, what did laid out there -- you show a diagram that lays out 10 10 there traces in the X and Y directions; correct? you mean? Did you mean along the Y direction or what? 11 A. That's correct. 11 A. Well, along anywhere in the sensing array. 12 12 Q. Now, in the context of that term I asked you In other words, if you're -- the model that 13 13 about earlier, self-capacitance, if I'm looking at any you just described is the model where you're looking at 14 14 a kind of a body bulk capacitance, would be a way to one of these traces, let's say the leftmost trace 15 15 that's going up and down and I guess is in a red or describe that, and so you're measuring the capacitance 16 orange color, okay, if I'm in a -- if the capacitive 16 that is created. 17 17 touch sensor is designed with -- as a self-capacitance But that's a little different than what's 18 18 touch sensor, and I bring an object near that trace, often done. You often are looking at the coupling 19 19 then the idea of that is I would get essentially one between that finger and the adjacent electrode, and 20 20 value that represents capacitance along that entire maybe you're holding them at ground temporarily to 21 trace, correct, or a change in capacitance along that 21 measure that coupling. And you would see the summation 22 22 down a single scan line or trace, to use that entire trace? 23 A. If you look -- if you connected, for instance, 23 terminology, you would see the summation of the 24 24 the end of the trace, using that terminology, to a capacitance along that line because you have a single 25 25 capacitance-measuring circuit element and you brought conductor active at that point in time. 76 1 your finger in proximity with it, you would see -- your 1 Q. So what I'm trying to understand is if I had 2 2 goal would be to measure the capacitance of that -- one that self-capacitance technology and I was using that 3 way to do it would be to measure the capacitance 3 and I brought a finger near the touchpad that was a 4 4 present along that trace there. self-capacitance design, then for each of the traces in 5 5 Q. I would get essentially one value for that as the X direction typically I would get one value, not a 6 6 opposed to different values at different points along series of values for each of those traces? 7 7 A. Right, but I think -- to make it clear, I'm that trace; correct? 8 A. Well, this gets into the design of the 8 not sure I would use the terminology "self-capacitance 9 9 actual -- what you're trying to achieve in the design design" to necessarily have that distinguishing 10 10 of the remainder of the electronics around the sensor. characteristic. 11 11 If you simply measured, you know, bulk body Q. What term would you use to describe the kind 12 12 capacitance as your reference with the person's kind of of sensor that is used where you bring an object near 13 effective or virtual ground, then you would see a 13 the touch sensor and you get one value per trace? 14 14 A. Well, I think that description you just made single capacitance measurement along there. 15 15 Q. All right. And that would be true for the is just about the best description of it. 16 16 In other words, there's a number of sensing remaining traces that are along that X axis. 17 17 I would get a single value for those if it techniques where you measure the analog summation of 18 18 were a self-capacitance touchpad sensor; correct? the capacitance along a trace and work from that value, 19 A. You would get a value -- if we just plopped a 19 as opposed to a more complex kind of sensing or 20 finger down in the middle of this exemplary, you know, 20 modulation technique where you control the drive of the 21 21 kind of diagram here, you would see values on each of remainder of the electrodes in such a way that you can 22 22 the grid lines -- you could measure capacitance changes isolate capacitance in the other axis. 23 23 on each of the grid lines in both directions. Q. My question is, what word do you use to 24 24 Q. And there are -- first of all, on the X axis describe a touchpad sensor that works in the way such 25 25 that when I bring an object near it, then for each of I've got six traces; correct?

77

```
1
                                                                    1
      the traces I'm essentially reading out one value as
                                                                            Q. Okay.
 2
                                                                    2
      opposed to a multiplicity of values?
                                                                                MR. DeBRUINE: Jared?
 3
                                                                    3
            What do you call that? Self-capacitance?
                                                                                MR. BOBROW: Yeah?
 4
        A. No, I don't use that particular term. I would
                                                                    4
                                                                                MR. DeBRUINE: It's about a minute to 11:00.
 5
      just say the term that you're doing -- we could say
                                                                    5
                                                                                MR. BOBROW: Okay. So you need to take a
 6
      analog summation of capacitance along a trace.
                                                                    6
                                                                         break now?
 7
                                                                    7
         Q. Okay. So in the -- I think in paragraph 19
                                                                                MR. DeBRUINE: Yeah, my phone's going to ring.
                                                                    8
 8
      you mention that in the simplest design the single line
                                                                                MR. BOBROW: What do you think? Fifteen
 9
                                                                    9
      with the greatest capacitance change is used as the
                                                                         minutes?
10
      coordinate in each direction X or Y. "Such a sensor
                                                                   10
                                                                                MR. DeBRUINE: Yeah, we'll be done in 15
11
      would only provide a very limited set of locations,
                                                                   11
                                                                         minutes.
12
      e.g., no more," I think you meant to say "than the
                                                                   12
                                                                                THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record
13
      number of grid lines for each axis."
                                                                   13
                                                                          at 10:59 a.m. This marks the end of tape No. 1.
14
                                                                   14
            Do you see what I'm referring to there?
                                                                                (RECESS TAKEN.)
15
                                                                   15
        A. I do see the sentence, and I am characterizing
                                                                                THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record at
16
      there for purposes of understanding, I guess, the --
                                                                   16
                                                                          11:32 a.m. This marks the start of tape No. 2 in the
17
                                                                   17
      understanding this technology that you could construct
                                                                          deposition of Robert Dezmelyk.
18
      such a device, that you really just pick the one of
                                                                   18
                                                                          BY MR. BOBROW:
19
                                                                   19
      these traces that had the greatest value of capacitance
                                                                            Q. Before our break I was asking you some
20
                                                                   20
      and say, okay, that's where I am, or I'm close to
                                                                          questions about a touchpad sensor in which the traces
21
                                                                   21
      there.
                                                                         were designed so that they would essentially measure
22
                                                                   22
         Q. In that technique that you describe in
                                                                          one value rather than a multiplicity of values along
23
      paragraph 19 that I just read into the record, would
                                                                   23
                                                                          the -- along each of the traces.
24
                                                                   24
      you call that an analog summation technique?
                                                                                Do you recall that?
25
                                                                   25
            Is that the term that was used in the art to
                                                                            A. Yes.
                                                             78
                                                                                                                                80
 1
      describe that?
                                                                    1
                                                                            Q. And we agreed, at least for these purposes, we
                                                                    2
 2
        A. No, I'm not saying that's the term that was
                                                                         would call that a self-capacitance design.
 3
      used in the art, and I think you're trying to apply
                                                                    3
                                                                               Do you recall that we talked about that
                                                                    4
 4
      that to a different case.
                                                                         terminology?
 5
                                                                    5
            I'm not sure I can name -- and I don't know
                                                                            A. Right.
 6
                                                                    6
      what people would have called that, that kind of --
                                                                            Q. All right. Now, let me ask you a different
                                                                    7
 7
      that sort of simplest approach there, because I'm more
                                                                         question.
 8
      describing the concept to try to explain the concept
                                                                    8
                                                                               Let's suppose that in instead of that design I
                                                                    9
 9
      here than to try to characterize some existing base of
                                                                         have an array of traces and the touchpad is designed so
10
                                                                   10
      products.
                                                                         that I can measure capacitance at the intersections of
11
                                                                   11
         Q. What term was used back in the 1990s to
                                                                         those traces in the XY direction.
12
                                                                   12
      describe a sensor which worked in a way such that when
                                                                               Okay?
13
      I brought an object near it, I would get one value for
                                                                   13
                                                                            A. Sure.
14
                                                                   14
                                                                            Q. Do you have that in mind?
      each trace?
15
                                                                   15
        A. I don't -- I don't have a particular term in
                                                                            A. I have, certainly.
16
                                                                   16
      my mind that would be used for that exact
                                                                            Q. What do you call that kind of touchpad
17
      characterization of it.
                                                                   17
                                                                         sensor? Does that have a name?
18
         Q. All right. So if I call that
                                                                   18
                                                                            A. You know, I don't have a specific name to that
19
                                                                   19
      self-capacitance, would you object to that?
                                                                         call. I mean, there's different ways to describe
20
                                                                   20
            Is that a problem?
                                                                         that. You could talk about that being a kind of a
21
                                                                   21
        A. For purposes of our discussion today, if that
                                                                         capacitive coupling between the traces that are going
22
                                                                   22
      makes it easier for you, I don't have an objection to
                                                                         in different directions. I mean, I don't personally
                                                                   23
23
      it. But I'm not taking the position that that term
                                                                         have a specific term that I would apply, but I
24
                                                                   24
      necessarily is limited to that or, you know,
                                                                          understand the distinction there's two different
25
      necessarily that has that meaning.
                                                                   25
                                                                          designs there.
                                                             79
                                                                                                                                81
```

1	Q. All right. Have you heard the type of design	1	A. That's correct.
2	that I've just described where you are looking at	2	Q. All right. Now, taking a look at back at
3	capacitance at points along each of the traces, those	3	your report at what you've called figure 6 on page 9,
4	intersections of the traces as being a mutual	4	can I tell just from looking at this whether this is a
5	capacitance design?	5	self-capacitance design as depicted here or a mutual
6	A. Right. That's one way to talk about it,	6	capacitance design?
7	because you're looking at the capacitance between the	7	A. No.
8	two electrodes at the intersection.	8	Q. From which product or which specification was
9	Q. Right. Again, so would you have any objection	9	figure 6 on page 9 of your report taken?
10	if for these purposes for your deposition I call that	10	A. Let me see where that I think that's a I
11	design mutual capacitance design?	11	think that's an example from a Cypress Semiconductor
12	A. That's fine. We can use that term to describe	12	documentation of a particular example they're talking
13	that particular topology.	13	about.
14	Q. All right.	14	Q. And do you know offhand whether it's a mutual
15	MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 3.	15	capacitance design or instead whether it's a
16	(DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 3 MARKED.)	16	self-capacitance design?
17	BY MR. BOBROW:	17	A. Oh, their design?
18	Q. Sir, I've handed you Exhibit 3, which is	18	Q. Yeah.
19	obviously a schematic, and what I have tried to	19	A. Not offhand. Probably no, I mean, but
20	illustrate here is a touchpad bounded in that dark	20	gauging by the fact that they're calling it a kind of,
21	black line with three traces in each direction. In	21	you know, sensing 101, it's probably the simple the
22		22	
23	the along the X axis we have X1, X2 and X3, and	23	simple case design, where you're summing the
24	along the Y axis Y1, Y2, Y3.	24	capacitance down into each of the trays in analog.
25	Okay? Do you understand what's depicted	25	Q. And getting one value for each trace?
23	here?	25	A. Right. That's probably the example, but the 84
			<u> </u>
1	A. I understand what's depicted. I wouldn't	1	actual grid pattern doesn't matter. It's more about
1 2	A. I understand what's depicted. I wouldn't characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram	1 2	actual grid pattern doesn't matter. It's more about the electronics that get connected to it.
	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram		the electronics that get connected to it.
2 3	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word.	2	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4.
2 3 4	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right.	2 3 4	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.)
2 3 4 5	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question	2 3 4 5	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW:
2 3 4 5 6	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design.	2 3 4 5 6	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance
2 3 4 5 6 7	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right?	2 3 4 5 6 7	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in Y and three values in X.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this. A. Right.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in Y and three values in X. Q. Now, if instead I used what we were talking	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this. A. Right. Q. So do you have any idea then where you got the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in Y and three values in X. Q. Now, if instead I used what we were talking about as a mutual capacitance design for the touchpad	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this. A. Right. Q. So do you have any idea then where you got the figure 6 that's at the top of page 9 of your report?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in Y and three values in X. Q. Now, if instead I used what we were talking about as a mutual capacitance design for the touchpad shown in diagram in Exhibit 3, instead of getting six	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this. A. Right. Q. So do you have any idea then where you got the figure 6 that's at the top of page 9 of your report? A. Looks like I got the wrong citation on it. Is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in Y and three values in X. Q. Now, if instead I used what we were talking about as a mutual capacitance design for the touchpad shown in diagram in Exhibit 3, instead of getting six values, I would get instead nine values, one at each of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this. A. Right. Q. So do you have any idea then where you got the figure 6 that's at the top of page 9 of your report? A. Looks like I got the wrong citation on it. Is it cited on the back side here? I'm not sure.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	characterize that as a schematic. Maybe a diagram might be a better word. Q. Better word. A diagram. All right. For Exhibit 3 I wanted to ask you a question first about a self-capacitance design. All right? A. Sure. Q. Now, if the diagram of a touchpad shown in Exhibit 3 were a self-capacitance design, if I understood what you said earlier, the maximum number of data values that I would get from such a design using this touchpad on Exhibit 3 would be essentially six values, three along the X axis and three along the Y axis; correct? A. Right. Assuming you didn't do any kind of special driving or you didn't otherwise attempt to determine locations other than those caused by a summation along a trace, you would have three values in Y and three values in X. Q. Now, if instead I used what we were talking about as a mutual capacitance design for the touchpad shown in diagram in Exhibit 3, instead of getting six	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the electronics that get connected to it. MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this as Exhibit 4. (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 MARKED.) BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Is this the is Exhibit 4 the Capacitance Sensing 101 reference that you describe at the back of your summary of testimony? A. Right. It appears to be the same document. Q. All right. Now, in looking through this I may have missed this, but I didn't see what you've described as figure 6 on page 9 in here. Maybe you can help me with that. A. Then this is probably not the same one. You're right. When I look through it, I don't see that figure, so it's probably not that one. Q. Although when I look at page 8 of your report, I see that, indeed, there are figures that came straight from this. A. Right. Q. So do you have any idea then where you got the figure 6 that's at the top of page 9 of your report? A. Looks like I got the wrong citation on it. Is

```
1
      I don't know off the top of my head where it's from. I
                                                                     1
                                                                           the capacitive field change.
 2
      just used it as an illustrative example to illustrate,
                                                                     2
                                                                             Q. But my question is simply that this graph
 3
                                                                     3
      you know, an example of a pattern.
                                                                           shown in paragraph 22, figure 7 of your report, you
                                                                     4
 4
         Q. Take a look now, if you would, at paragraph 22
                                                                           would expect that this graph would have been generated
 5
      of your report in figure 7.
                                                                     5
                                                                           using the mutual capacitance approach whereby you're
                                                                     6
 6
            Do you see what I'm referring to?
                                                                           looking at capacitance or changes therein at
 7
                                                                     7
        A. Right.
                                                                           intersections of these XY electrodes.
 8
                                                                     8
         Q. And this is something that you say is showing
                                                                                 That's what you'd expect; right?
 9
                                                                     9
      three simultaneous touches, and it looks like there are
                                                                                 MR. MEDLOCK: Object. Form.
10
      some hills or mounds, as it were, on a piece of graph
                                                                   10
                                                                                 THE WITNESS: If this -- this chart is not
11
                                                                    11
                                                                           indicated to necessarily reflect a measurement, but if
12
            Do you see what I'm referring to there?
                                                                   12
                                                                           you were trying to make that measurement, then would
13
        A. Right. I see the picture.
                                                                   13
                                                                           you sense the capacitance at each of the grid locations
14
                                                                   14
         Q. And I take it that from what you said earlier,
                                                                           or, you know, call them intersections, if you want,
15
                                                                   15
      that this graph figure 7 would have been generated
                                                                           over the full array.
16
                                                                   16
      using some type of what we were calling mutual
                                                                                 MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this next Exhibit 5.
17
                                                                   17
      capacitance technology, where you're looking at values
                                                                                 (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 5 MARKED.)
18
      of capacitance or change in capacitance at
                                                                    18
                                                                           BY MR. BOBROW:
19
                                                                   19
      intersections along this XY grid?
                                                                             Q. Sir, you've been handed Exhibit 5 for
20
                                                                    20
         A. Well, this particular illustration I found
                                                                           identification. It's titled "Projected Capacitance
21
                                                                    21
                                                                           Touch Screen Technology."
      is -- I'm not trying to characterize how it was sensed,
22
                                                                   22
                                                                                 Is Exhibit 5 the document from which you got
      only that would be what would occur.
23
            In other words, that would be the change in
                                                                    23
                                                                           figure 7 in your report?
24
                                                                    24
      capacitance over each of the unit areas shown in the
                                                                             A. It appears to be, yes.
25
                                                                    25
      grid on the surface if you had three touches on the
                                                                             Q. All right. Now, Exhibit 5 is a document that
                                                              86
                                                                                                                                  88
 1
      surface. Not necessarily what you would measure or
                                                                     1
                                                                          was generated in or after 2008 you think; right?
                                                                     2
 2
      process for signals but what actually is happening in
                                                                             A. I don't see dating immediately. If there's a
 3
      the capacitance space.
                                                                     3
                                                                          location in the document that has it, you could save us
 4
                                                                     4
                                                                          time by directing me to it.
        Q. But --
 5
                                                                     5
        A. But in other words, the chart says change in
                                                                             Q. In the first paragraph there's the -- the
 6
                                                                     6
                                                                          second sentence says that, "in 2008 the market research
      capacitance. It doesn't -- it's not talking about a
                                                                     7
 7
      physical device that may be connected to that.
                                                                          firm iSupply forecast that the worldwide market," and
 8
         Q. But given what's shown here, I would not be
                                                                     8
                                                                          then it talks about sometime in the future.
                                                                     9
 9
      able to generate this graphic if I were only generating
                                                                             A. Sure.
10
                                                                    10
      one value for each trace in the X direction and one
                                                                             Q. You see what I'm saying?
11
                                                                    11
                                                                             A. It appears that this document -- yeah, that
      value for each trace in the Y direction, would I?
12
                                                                    12
            I couldn't generate what's depicted here?
                                                                          makes sense.
13
        A. No, because you have an overlap in one axis
                                                                    13
                                                                             Q. Okay. So your expectation and understanding
14
      between the two touches. You would see -- well, you
                                                                    14
                                                                          is that Exhibit 5 would have been generated in or after
15
      might be able to. I'd have to kind of think that one
                                                                    15
                                                                          2008; right?
16
                                                                    16
      through carefully, because you're -- there's a little
                                                                             A. Right. I mean, that's likely to be the case,
17
                                                                    17
      corner, I think, where they overlap.
                                                                          given that what's -- they're citing something in 2008.
                                                                    18
18
           So you're not going to be able to see one
                                                                             Q. Now, were you aware of any touchpad
19
      corner of one of the --
                                                                    19
                                                                          technologies -- let me ask it a little bit differently.
                                                                    20
20
        Q. Right.
                                                                                Were you aware of any capacitive touchpads in
21
                                                                    21
        A. So in general you're going to be able to
                                                                          existence in 1996 or earlier that worked in the way
22
                                                                    22
      ascertain here, I believe, if I'm -- you're going to
                                                                          that we just talked about for measuring capacitance?
23
      see -- depending on how you sense this, you're going to
                                                                    23
                                                                          That is, a mutual capacitance approach which looks at
24
                                                                    24
      see kind of different views of it, and again, this
                                                                          the capacitance or change therein at each intersection
25
      diagram's showing what three touches would generate in
                                                                    25
                                                                          at the X and Y electrodes.
```

1 MR. MEDLOCK: Objection. Form. 1 And so the notion that, you know, you're 2 2 interpolating between scan lines or traces or you're THE WITNESS: Well, you're asking kind of a 3 3 complicated question, which boils down to what I can sensing across a grid, that's pretty well-known across 4 4 the breadth of XY input device technology. remember of a broad field of technology in the mid 5 1900s -- 1990s. 5 Q. All right. So in your view, it would have 6 6 MR. BOBROW: Correct. been just as easy for a person of ordinary skill in 7 7 THE WITNESS: So the answer is, I haven't 1995 to design a self-capacitance touchpad as it would 8 8 looked at that. I don't recall at the moment. I be to design the mutual capacitance touchpad, where 9 9 you're looking at the intersections and processing the haven't been asked in this matter to go research what 10 10 data accordingly? technology was present at that point in time, so I 11 can't give you an answer about that particular issue at 11 A. Right, right. I think that both are within 12 12 the knowledge of a person of ordinary skill in the art this point in time. 13 BY MR. BOBROW: 13 at the time. 14 14 Q. Now, from the standpoint of somebody trying to Q. And would it also have been just as easy at 15 15 the time to identify in 1995 the number of fingers that design a touchpad, is it more difficult to design a 16 capacitive touchpad that would allow for the reporting 16 a person was putting on the touchpad away at that time? 17 17 of data as shown in figure 7 of your report whereby you In other words, is it harder or easier 18 18 have essentially a grid of traces and you're looking at depending on whether the case is self-capacitance or 19 19 each XY intersection, would that be more difficult to mutual capacitance? 20 20 design than a touchpad design that worked in the MR. DeBRUINE: Objection to form. 21 21 single -- or the self-capacitance way that we talked THE WITNESS: I think they're different. I 22 22 mean, I can't really give you an opinion on harder or about earlier, where you're getting essentially one 23 23 easier, and at that point in time I'd have to kind of, value from each trace? 24 24 MR. MEDLOCK: Objection to form. you know, sit down and thinking about that. 25 25 THE WITNESS: It's not more difficult to Because a lot of these things there's no 90 92 1 design. That wouldn't be true. And there are examples 1 simple metric of harder versus easier, and harder 2 2 versus easier doesn't -- it's a variable that doesn't of full XY sensing -- and I think there's a -- your 3 3 necessarily -- that's hard to -- you know, you can't description of it there kind of jogged my memory. 4 really say what's harder versus easier in some cases. 4 There's a mid '90s patent, I think, that's 5 5 BY MR. BOBROW: cited in one of these cases, the Boies, assigned to 6 6 AT&T. It's B-o-i-e, no "S." I said "Boies," but Q. Take a look at page 4 of Exhibit 5, which is 7 7 describing figure -- what's called there figure 3, the it's -- I don't know how he says it. It's sort of 8 "boy" or something. 8 figure that you put into your report. And it talks 9 9 That is an example of a full sensing on a full about multi-touch and gesturing and those being 10 10 grid, and I think that the technique there is a form of accomplished in software, et cetera, and then it says 11 11 that those are very math-intensive and are coupling. You just lay out an interdigitated pattern 12 12 time-consuming. of traces and you've got the data. 13 13 Do you see what I'm referring to there? So I wouldn't characterize it as more 14 14 difficult per se to make one or the other. They both A. Right. 15 15 have some engineering challenges, but I don't think Q. Would you agree with that statement that those 16 16 sorts of features and processing those sorts of there's a --17 17 BY MR. BOBROW: features are math-intensive and time-consuming? 18 18 Q. Well, in paragraph 19 you mention that the A. Not necessarily, and in particular in light of 19 19 what this guy's saying in 2008, I think that you've got simplest possible design would essentially involve 20 20 getting one value per trace; right? to do a bunch of calculation in any of these cases. 21 21 And I think that, you know, he's kind of A. Right, but I'm giving an example here to try 22 22 pushing it -- maybe he's selling a controller. I have to -- a sort of tutorial or explanatory sense, and to look at what the purpose is behind the document, but 23 practitioner's, certainly by the point in time of the 23 24 24 '90s, have dealt with all kinds of complicated cases I don't see that that's necessarily, I mean, 25 25 math-intensive again, do you have to do math? Sure. even in the earlier sheet designs. 91 93

1	Is that computation time-consuming in the context of a	1	Q. Earlier you mentioned a kind of material. I
2	modern processor as of 2008? No.	2	think you said indium tin oxide?
3	Q. All right. But back in 1995 your testimony is	3	Did I hear that correctly?
4	that the processing and the math and the design for the	4	A. That's correct.
5	mutual capacitance touchpad would be just as simple as	5	Q. Sometimes that's abbreviated ITO?
6	the design and the math of the processing for the	6	A. That's correct.
7	self-capacitance design?	7	Q. Is that how it's abbreviated at least in the
8	MR. MEDLOCK: Objection to form.	8	field of capacitive touch sensor?
9	THE WITNESS: That's not what I said.	9	A. Yeah, right. It's frequently just said ITO.
10	BY MR. BOBROW:	10	Q. And is ITO, or indium tin oxide, is that a
11	Q. I'm asking you now.	11	common material from which to make the traces that
12	A. Right. No. I think that there's a change	12	we've been talking about in capacitive touch sensors?
13	across in processor throughput, of course, and in cost	13	MR. MEDLOCK: Objection to form.
14	per amount of processor throughput that's happened	14	THE WITNESS: Well, first off, I'm not a
15	between those two points in time.	15	chemist, so in terms of its usage, if you are using
16	I don't know that it's necessarily	16	transparent sensors, if you're trying to build a sensor
17	determinative of anything, but just taking those two	17	which is transparent, then to the best of my knowledge,
18	statements as statements at that point in time and this	18	indium tin oxide is one of the sort of top preferred
19	point in time, processing's cheaper in 2008 than it was	19	choice if not effectively the only choice for
20	in 1998 or 1994 or 1993.	20	commercial reasons.
21	So there's been a kind of steady, you know,	21	If you're building a nontransparent sensor,
22	decrease in the costs of mbPs per second, in	22	then you have a much wider choice of materials, of
23	microcontrollers, that is, in the type of controllers	23	course, because the reason indium tin oxide's popular
24	that might be present in the device, and on host	24	is because it's conductive and transparent, and it can
25	systems.	25	be sputter-coated, I guess, or evaporation coated onto
	94		96
1	So, you know, there's no simple comparison,	1	the you know, in a vacuum onto glass or other
2	and, you know, I'd have to kind of think about it or	2	materials.
3	dive into some particular fact cases to see how it	3	But if you're making a you know, a
4	worked out in the two points in time.	4	touchpad, then the conductors could be, you know,
5	Q. Now, take a look again at Exhibit 5, which is	5	etched copper traces on a printed circuit card, and
6	again, the exhibit where you got the figure in your	6	that's probably way preferable than indium tin oxide.
7	report, and you the paper points to these three	7	So which is more common kind of depends on which
8	what did you call them? Hills?	8	application area.
9	A. They descriptively could be called hills or	9	BY MR. BOBROW:
10	bumps. They're it's hard to describe words for the	10	Q. All right. Just a couple questions about
11	written record, but they're extending upwards from the	11	that.
12	base, and so in a way it would be analogous to if we	12	Was it known in the art to use indium tin
	nace, and so many it is an are an are governous	13	oxide as a to make these traces in capacitive
13	had three little hills or mountains standing out in a		
13 14	had three little hills or mountains standing out in a plain, that could be a way of describing that.	14	·
14	plain, that could be a way of describing that.	14 15	touchpads in the mid 1990s?
14 15	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay,	15	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before
14 15 16	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report?	15 16	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that
14 15 16 17	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word	15 16 17	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look
14 15 16 17 18	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them.	15 16 17 18	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the
14 15 16 17 18 19	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit	15 16 17 18 19	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit 45, that describes those hills as finger profiles?	15 16 17 18 19 20	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium tin oxide, ITO, layering, but it certainly exists in
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit 45, that describes those hills as finger profiles? A. Well, I don't think so. I mean, I'd have to	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium tin oxide, ITO, layering, but it certainly exists in prior to that in you know, in sheet film for sure.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit 45, that describes those hills as finger profiles? A. Well, I don't think so. I mean, I'd have to re-read it to see if he says anything about it, but I	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium tin oxide, ITO, layering, but it certainly exists in prior to that in you know, in sheet film for sure. Q. But I'm asking now about the traces. So let
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit 45, that describes those hills as finger profiles? A. Well, I don't think so. I mean, I'd have to re-read it to see if he says anything about it, but I don't expect so.	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium tin oxide, ITO, layering, but it certainly exists in prior to that in you know, in sheet film for sure. Q. But I'm asking now about the traces. So let me change the time frame.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit 45, that describes those hills as finger profiles? A. Well, I don't think so. I mean, I'd have to re-read it to see if he says anything about it, but I don't expect so. I don't see him using he or she, the author	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium tin oxide, ITO, layering, but it certainly exists in prior to that in you know, in sheet film for sure. Q. But I'm asking now about the traces. So let me change the time frame. What about the year 2000? Was it known by
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	plain, that could be a way of describing that. Q. So if we call them hills, that would be okay, as you did in your report? A. Hills is fine. Right. I mean, that's a word that's a way to describe them. Q. Now, is there anything in this paper, Exhibit 45, that describes those hills as finger profiles? A. Well, I don't think so. I mean, I'd have to re-read it to see if he says anything about it, but I don't expect so.	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	touchpads in the mid 1990s? A. Indium tin oxide was used in sheets way before that and, I believe, would be patterned also in that time frame. But again, I'm not I'd have to go look at who did exactly what. Nobody's asked me the question of go research the history of patterned indium tin oxide, ITO, layering, but it certainly exists in prior to that in you know, in sheet film for sure. Q. But I'm asking now about the traces. So let me change the time frame.

1 1 tin oxide to make traces of the type we've been MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this next in order, 2 2 discussing in capacitive touchpads? please. 3 3 A. I don't know off the top of my head what the (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 6 MARKED.) 4 4 historic evolution of use of ITO in pattern form is. I BY MR. BOBROW: 5 don't know. 5 Q. You've been handed Exhibit 6 for 6 Q. You mentioned that ITO was transparent. 6 identification, which is just an enlarged view of 7 7 A. In general. figure 7-F1 from the '352. 8 Q. Was that something that was known to those of 8 You're familiar with that patent, I take it? 9 9 skill in the art in the -- say, in the mid 1990s? A. Right. 10 10 A. Oh, sure. Q. And you have even this figure before, albeit 11 Q. And by "transparent," that means I can see 11 not as marked up; correct? 12 through it with the naked eye or something else? 12 A. That's correct. 13 A. Well, in general, transparent means light goes 13 O. And --14 14 through it. MR. DeBRUINE: Just so the record's clear, it 15 15 Q. And is the idea that with indium tin oxide a appears to be a blown-up copy of figure 7-F1 with a 16 16 number of additional markings on it. human being who is trying to interact with a touch 17 surface can then essentially see through the conductors? 17 MR. BOBROW: I'm getting there. 18 A. Right. 18 MR. DeBRUINE: Okay. 19 Q. Is that right? 19 BY MR. BOBROW: 20 Q. So as you can see on Exhibit 6, there are A. Right. That's the idea of a transparent 20 21 21 conductor, that you can place it in front of a display various letters that have been put onto the figure. 22 22 and see through it. Do you see that? 23 Q. Right. So if I have the indium tin oxide 23 A. Yes, I do. 24 traces because indium tin oxide is transparent, I can 24 Q. All right. 25 see what's behind it? 25 A. They're circled -- written in red and circled. 98 1 1 Q. Indeed. A. Right. 2 2 A. For the most part. Q. And the idea is that I could either have a 3 3 Q. Okay. So I wanted to ask you some questions display behind it or I could have print graphics behind 4 4 it or I could have other things that are behind it, and about 7-F1 and add in some of these letters. In case 5 5 the presence of those traces will still allow me to we wanted to talk about particular features, we'd have 6 6 a way to refer to them. view visually what's behind it; is that right? 7 7 A. Well, the material the traces are made of Is that all right with you? 8 needs to be transparent if you're going to see things 8 A. Sure. 9 9 Q. Okay. So why don't we start with what's that are behind it. 10 10 Q. And I'm simply saying that indium tin oxide is called the X profile on the patent. 11 11 a material that you could make traces from that allows Do you see that? 12 A. Yes, I do. 12 you to see either printed patterns or displays or other 13 things that are behind those conductors; is that right? 13 Q. All right. Now, in this X profile, this X 14 A. Yes, because it's conductive -- I mean, it's 14 profile is showing capacitance measurements along 15 15 conductive and transparent. conductors arrayed along the X axis; is that right? 16 16 A. The conductors that would be represented by MR. BOBROW: Believe it or not, why don't we 17 take another break. Why don't we take our lunch break 17 the X profile, I don't think they necessarily have to 18 18 be conductors, but the measurements that are being now. 19 19 MR. DeBRUINE: Okay. represented are actual as seen from the X direction, THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record 20 20 but those -- if hypothetically they were, you know, 21 21 at 11:58 a.m. kind of grid conductors exactly, they would be in the Y 22 22 (LUNCHEON RECESS TAKEN.) direction. 23 23 AFTERNOON SESSION Q. Yes, they would be --24 24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record at A. Perpendicular to the --25 25 Q. To the X axis? 12:48 p.m. 99 101

1	A. To the X axis.	1	are perpendicular to X and arrayed along X.
2	Q. And so what this is showing is essentially the	2	A. Right, but there's also not traces in the
3	capacitance measurements on the traces or conductors or	3	diagram. In other words, what this diagram is teaching
4	whatever the sensors are that are arrayed along the X	4	or showing is not necessarily related to traces.
5	axes and perpendicular to the X axis; is that correct?	5	Okay? We've talked about traces as a way of
6	A. That's correct, or the summation of values, if	6	understanding these devices, but there's no traces in
7	you had a full array of capacitance data, full array in	7	the picture, and when I just interpreting this
8	X and Y, that would be the summation of one path with a	8	profile, the profile is telling you more like what you
9	constant X and a varying Y.	9	would see if you took using the notion of when we
10	Q. Now, the patent for figure 7-F1 doesn't	10	say a profile of a person, if we took this kind of
11	describe the X profile that way, does it, as being this	11	two-dimensional map so in other words, as a
12	summation along different points on the X axis?	12	practitioner, I know this touchpad represents a
13	A. I don't think so, but I'd have to read the	13	two-dimensional map of hills, and the profile is
14	text to look for you know, if you want me to go look	14	representative of what it would look like looking up at
15	for an exact description of it, I'd have to go look for	15	those hills from one direction.
16	it.	16	Q. Is the X profile shown in 7-F1 of the '352, is
17	Q. Your understanding of what's shown in figure	17	that a one-dimensional profile or a two-dimensional
18	7-F1 was essentially what we were calling earlier the	18	profile?
19	self-capacitance case where you had essentially one	19	A. Well, looking at this diagram in front of me,
20		20	
21	value that was being read per trace along the X	21	and absent reading the whole patent to know if there's
	profile; isn't that right?	1	some comment made about this diagram, looking at the
22	A. I don't see it that way. I think you're	22	diagram you've presented to me that's on the table in
23	mischaracterizing my view of what they're describing	23	front of us, the profile is a I mean, each there
24	here.	24	are two profiles, each of which represents capacitance
25	When we look at this picture, they're showing 102	25	along, you know, X and in one case in X in the others.
	102		104
1	that the profile in X has that character, but that	1	Q. So I'm asking about the X profile that
	that the profile in A has that character, but that		
2	doesn't necessarily mean to me as a practitioner that	1	
2	doesn't necessarily mean to me as a practitioner that	2	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along
3	that particular profile could only be created or is	2	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it?
3 4	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of	2 3 4	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a
3 4 5	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the	2 3 4 5	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis.
3 4 5 6	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by	2 3 4 5 6	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's
3 4 5 6 7	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to	2 3 4 5 6 7	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the
3 4 5 6 7 8	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values along when you're saying "X traces," it's hard to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown along this X profile with respect to its position along
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values along when you're saying "X traces," it's hard to know whether you're trying to say the traces that are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown along this X profile with respect to its position along the X axis; correct?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values along when you're saying "X traces," it's hard to know whether you're trying to say the traces that are parallel to X or the traces that are perpendicular	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown along this X profile with respect to its position along the X axis; correct? A. That's correct.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values along when you're saying "X traces," it's hard to know whether you're trying to say the traces that are parallel to X or the traces that are perpendicular to X.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown along this X profile with respect to its position along the X axis; correct? A. That's correct. Q. And the it is not shown with respect to its
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values along when you're saying "X traces," it's hard to know whether you're trying to say the traces that are parallel to X or the traces that are perpendicular to X. Q. The ones that are being the ones that are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown along this X profile with respect to its position along the X axis; correct? A. That's correct. Q. And the it is not shown with respect to its position along the Y axis of the touchpad; is that
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	that particular profile could only be created or is solely representative of a particular way of determining. That's a given as an example in the patent, but it could also be done, as I said, just by summing over the values along a given thing to establish what that profile was. Q. Let me make sure I understand. For what is shown as the X profile in figure 7-F1, will you agree that what is shown here represents one value per trace along the X axis? A. No. Q. So you're saying that what is shown of the X profile portion of figure 7-F1 could either be that or it could be a summation of discrete different values taken along the one of the one more of the X traces; is that right? A. It would be a summation of one or more values along when you're saying "X traces," it's hard to know whether you're trying to say the traces that are parallel to X or the traces that are perpendicular to X.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	represents a one-dimensional view of capacitance along the X axis, doesn't it? A. Well, the amplitude of capacitance along a single axis. Q. And you would agree that that's that what's shown there is one-dimensional. In other words, the amplitude isn't being shown on a Y axis. This is a one-dimensional X profile; correct? A. I'm not sure your terminology "dimensional" is entirely accurate. You have an X axis and you have for each or for a subset of elements along there you have a value. So in other words, we have a function or a relationship between the amplitude of capacitance and the position in X which is shown in this profile. Q. And for any of these points in the X profile, let's take D, for example, do you see that one? A. Mm-hmm, yes, I do. Q. All right. Now, that is shown D is shown along this X profile with respect to its position along the X axis; correct? A. That's correct. Q. And the it is not shown with respect to its

1	A Dight The Varietie is the grafile leaking	٠,	THE MITNESS. Voc
1	A. Right. The X profile is the profile looking	1 2	THE WITNESS: Yes.
2 3	from the X axis upwards in Y.	3	BY MR. BOBROW:
	Q. Well, so are you saying then let me make		Q. Now, looking at point well, let me ask it a
4 5	sure I understand.	4	little bit differently.
6	For point D are you saying that the height of	5 6	Looking at 7-F1, what is the first maxima, as
7	that is showing the height of a measurement along the Y	7	that term is used in claim 1 of the '352 patent?
8	axis of the touchpad? Is that what your testimony is?		MR. DeBRUINE: Object. Incomplete
9	A. It is showing what it's actually showing is	8 9	hypothetical.
10	the profile of the hills that are created by each of	10	THE WITNESS: Well, there's
11	the fingers from the view of the X axis. So if we		MR. DeBRUINE: Calling for a legal conclusion.
12	imagine for a second that these were real hills,	11 12	THE WITNESS: There's the claim is talking
13	there's a wave understanding what this graphics's	13	about maxima, and there could be depending on how
	representing, and we look the way they look on the	14	you look at it, which one you identify as the first
14	horizon there through the window, their profile is what		one, there could be, you know, four different ones
15	you would see as the line of the hill.	15	could be the first one. The different things noted on
16	So in this particular case that's what that	16	here could be D, F, A or C.
17	the X profile is the X profile. It's the view from X	17	BY MR. BOBROW:
18	looking up across that array or two-dimensional set of	18	Q. Okay. So looking at the X profile, you're
19	data. There's no question data is two-dimensional. I	19	saying that the first maxima could be D or F; is that
20	mean, the fingers are two-dimensional intrinsically,	20	right?
21	and the touchpad clearly is a rectangular, you know,	21	A. Right.
22	planar surface, so it has two dimensions.	22	Q. And that's simply a function whether you
23	Q. I don't think that answers my question, so	23	choose to read from left to right or right to left; is
24	please answer the question.	24	that right?
25	My question is, is the height of the data 106	25	A. Which of D or F would be characterized as the 108
	106		100
1	shown in the X profile, is that a function of the Y	1	first is which one, in essence, you choose to name as
1 2	shown in the X profile, is that a function of the Y axis or is the height a function of the capacitance	1 2	first is which one, in essence, you choose to name as first.
	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance	1 2 3	first.
2	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured?	2	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima
2 3	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the	2 3	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay.
2 3 4 5	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured.	2 3 4 5	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is
2 3 4 5 6	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position	2 3 4 5 6	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the
2 3 4 5	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of	2 3 4 5	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies
2 3 4 5 6 7	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance;
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask A. Or how they're being driven.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're describing this profile and where we start from
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask A. Or how they're being driven. Q. In your understanding, is the height of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're describing this profile and where we start from Q. Well, we already started with D being the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask A. Or how they're being driven. Q. In your understanding, is the height of the data points, pick data point D in the X profile, is the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're describing this profile and where we start from Q. Well, we already started with D being the first minima, so with that in mind, would you please
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask A. Or how they're being driven. Q. In your understanding, is the height of the data points, pick data point D in the X profile, is the height of it a function of the capacitance at that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're describing this profile and where we start from Q. Well, we already started with D being the first minima, so with that in mind, would you please answer the question whether G is the minima following D
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask A. Or how they're being driven. Q. In your understanding, is the height of the data points, pick data point D in the X profile, is the height of it a function of the capacitance at that location along the X profile?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're describing this profile and where we start from Q. Well, we already started with D being the first minima, so with that in mind, would you please answer the question whether G is the minima following D or not?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	axis or is the height a function of the capacitance being measured? A. The height is the representation of the capacitance being measured. Q. Okay. So the height of it, its position vertically in the X profile, is not a function of sensors or electrodes that are arrayed along the Y profile; correct? A. It might be. Q. Doesn't state A. This diagram doesn't tell you one way or the other about that. Q. This diagram doesn't; is that true? A. This diagram's not about that. I mean, this diagram doesn't show the particular sensing mechanism, and it doesn't show the arrangement of the electrodes per se. Q. Let me ask A. Or how they're being driven. Q. In your understanding, is the height of the data points, pick data point D in the X profile, is the height of it a function of the capacitance at that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	first. Q. So if I choose to call D the first maxima A. Okay. Q then if I label it as that, then what is the minima following that first maxima according to the claim of the '352, claim 1? A. Well, I don't think that the claim specifies what the minima is. The minima is what the minima is, which is if we look at this particular diagram you've notated, the minima following D would be E in that profile. Q. Now, G is a represents a value that is lower than the value of E in terms of capacitance; correct? A. Yes. Q. And would you agree that D I'm sorry, that G follows D or does G not follow D? A. G is again, depending on how we're describing this profile and where we start from Q. Well, we already started with D being the first minima, so with that in mind, would you please answer the question whether G is the minima following D

```
1
 1
      incomplete hypothetical.
                                                                           respect to D being the first maximum?
 2
                                                                      2
            THE WITNESS: If we're using that terminology,
                                                                             A. Because when you're finding a minima in a
 3
                                                                      3
      G is not the minima following it, but if we started
                                                                           dataset, you're looking for a place where there's a
                                                                      4
 4
      from D searching for minima, the first one we would
                                                                           transition from decreasing data to increasing data. So
 5
      find would be E, and then the second one we would find
                                                                      5
                                                                           by that test, if you look -- if I'm moving --
                                                                      6
 6
      would be the beginning of G.
                                                                           increasing X from D towards E, I see that each
 7
                                                                      7
                                                                           successive step I take I get a decrease in value of my
      BY MR. BOBROW:
                                                                      8
 8
         Q. All right. The beginning of G is -- has a
                                                                           dataset.
 9
                                                                      9
      lower value than E, does it not?
                                                                                When I reach E, it looks like it stays
10
                                                                    10
        A. Yes, it does, but a minima doesn't have a
                                                                           constant perhaps for a little while, and then I now see
11
      connotation or a requirement that it be a global
                                                                    11
                                                                           an increase in value, and that algorithmically tells me
                                                                    12
12
                                                                           I have passed the minima. The same way if you were
      minimum.
                                                                    13
13
         Q. Well, let me ask you.
                                                                           driving or walking and you got to the bottom of a hill
14
                                                                    14
            In this X profile, would you agree that G, the
                                                                           and then you started climbing back up the far side, you
15
                                                                    15
      beginning of G, is the lowest value in the finger
                                                                           would know you reached the -- a valley or a minima
16
      profile that occurs after D?
                                                                    16
                                                                           point.
17
                                                                    17
        A. It appears to be.
                                                                             Q. So to be a minimum, as you understand it for
18
         Q. And doesn't -- isn't it true then that that
                                                                    18
                                                                           purposes of the claim, there not only has to be a
19
                                                                    19
      makes it the minima following the first maxima?
                                                                           transition from sort of -- from higher to lower, but
20
                                                                    20
         A. No.
                                                                           then it has to go from lower to higher again; is that
21
                                                                    21
         Q. Why not?
                                                                    22
22
         A. Because as I said, the notion of the word
                                                                             A. A minima in general in a dataset can have a
23
      "minima" does not -- in a dataset doesn't mean it's the
                                                                    23
                                                                           transition -- it can remain constant. It can be from
24
                                                                    24
      absolute minimum.
                                                                           higher to -- you could have a dataset of which there
                                                                    25
25
         Q. So it needn't be the minimum? Is that your
                                                                           was solely one value. Right? If we had a dataset that
                                                             110
 1
      testimony?
                                                                      1
                                                                           only appoints a value of 50, then clearly there's no
 2
                                                                      2
        A. Right. It doesn't have to be a global minimum
                                                                           separate minima or maxima, or alternatively, the minima
 3
                                                                      3
      of a dataset.
                                                                           equals the maxima to achieve points globally.
 4
                                                                      4
         Q. So why is it that your -- it seems as though
                                                                                However, if we have different combinations of
 5
                                                                      5
      you're describing it as a global dataset?
                                                                           profiles like we see here, or different sets of data,
 6
                                                                      6
            What do you mean by that?
                                                                           then you can identify a minima in my way, and again, I
 7
                                                                      7
        A. Well, if you take -- the use of the word
                                                                           don't think this is part of the claim limitation per
 8
      "global" there is over the entire dataset. So if we
                                                                      8
                                                                           se, but just asking me to define a minima in a general
 9
                                                                      9
      have a dataset of points and we're -- and the
                                                                           sense as a practitioner would be when you're
                                                                    10
10
      terminology people who do this type of work write
                                                                           identifying in a dataset that you have either higher
11
      software or write code that crawls through collections
                                                                    11
                                                                           values proceeding and following you using this
12
      of data, there's a difference between finding the
                                                                    12
                                                                           description of, you know, from left moving from left to
13
      minimum from the whole set of data or the maximum from
                                                                    13
                                                                           right, or you might reach a minima like the situation
14
      the whole set of data and finding minima and maxima
                                                                    14
                                                                           as I said at the beginning of this section you've
15
                                                                    15
      within that set. And I would suggest that one way of
                                                                           labeled G, where you see a decreasing set of data
16
                                                                    16
      appreciating that is we did the same thing in ordinary
                                                                           values and then you see a lower value that stays
17
                                                                    17
      language when we talk about topography.
                                                                           constant.
                                                                    18
18
           I mean, certainly we've all said "it's at the
                                                                             Q. So that latter that you just described, where
19
      top of the hill," but there's only one top of the
                                                                    19
                                                                           it's low and then it stays constant to the end, that
20
      hill. Using the notion of a global, you know, maxima,
                                                                    20
                                                                           can also be a minima?
21
      if we're going to use it that way, there's only one top
                                                                    21
                                                                             A. Right. That's analogous to a valley here and
22
                                                                    22
      of the hill in the whole world.
                                                                           I'm looking out the window and enjoying the view of the
                                                                    23
                                                                           flatlands around the bay, where if we came off the
23
        Q. Let me ask it a little bit differently.
24
                                                                    24
            What is your basis for saying, if you are,
                                                                           hills to the west, there's a lot flat section before it
25
                                                                    25
      that the beginning of G is not the local minimum with
                                                                           comes up back up again.
                                                             111
                                                                                                                                 113
```

```
1
 1
         Q. Well, given that understanding of a minima,
                                                                           A. Right. Since we're using the sort of order to
 2
                                                                    2
      why is it that the beginning of point G can't be the
                                                                         describe the spatial relationship to it, then the
 3
                                                                    3
      minima as described in the claim? That is, a minima
                                                                         first -- that is, we've identified D as the first
                                                                    4
 4
                                                                         maxima, and then continuing we would find that E is
      following the first maxima?
 5
            MR. DeBRUINE: Object. Mischaracterizes
                                                                    5
                                                                         following that.
 6
                                                                    6
                                                                           Q. Now, for --
      testimony, incomplete hypothetical.
                                                                    7
 7
            THE WITNESS: Well, first off, I don't have
                                                                           A. As the minimum.
                                                                    8
 8
      the claim in my head, so you're asking me to kind of
                                                                           Q. Now for 7-F1, Exhibit 6, what's shown in the
 9
                                                                   9
                                                                         middle of the page are two fingers on the touchpad.
      say in comparison to the claim, so if we're going to
10
                                                                  10
                                                                               Do you see that?
      get into like the claim as a whole it probably would be
11
      helpful to look at the claim in front manufacture me
                                                                  11
                                                                           A. Yes.
12
                                                                  12
                                                                           Q. The finger on the left is higher than the
      because I don't memorize claims.
13
             So if you want to ask me a question against
                                                                  13
                                                                         finger on the right; correct?
14
                                                                  14
                                                                           A. Higher in the sense that it's located further
      the claim as a whole so it would be probably be a good
15
                                                                  15
      idea that I could look at the claim.
                                                                         up in Y if the XY origin's in the lower left, right.
16
         Q. This was marked as Exhibit 4 to the Von Herzen
                                                                  16
                                                                           Q. Now, let's assume that I reverse the position
17
                                                                  17
      deposition.
                                                                         of the fingers.
18
             So you now have in front of you and you're
                                                                  18
                                                                               Okay?
19
      leafing through the joint claim construction
                                                                  19
                                                                               So instead of the left finger being higher
20
      statement. The term from claim 1 that I'm interested
                                                                  20
                                                                         than the right, I literally just switch them so that
21
                                                                  21
                                                                         now the right is higher than the left.
      in is the term identify a minima following the first
22
                                                                  22
      maxima. And with figure 7-F1, please tell me whether G
                                                                               Okay? Do you have that in mind?
23
      in the X profile shown in 7-F1, whether G is the minima
                                                                  23
                                                                           A. So for purposes of this kind of hypothetical
24
                                                                  24
      following the first maxima.
                                                                         we're saying that this -- do you mind if I mark it on
25
                                                                  25
         A. In this particular diagram?
                                                                         here, your new hypothetical?
                                                           114
                                                                                                                              116
 1
         Q. Yes.
                                                                    1
                                                                           Q. Well, before we do that, let me see if you
 2
                                                                    2
                                                                         need to. So let me try to do through it again.
         A. Okay.
 3
                                                                    3
                                                                               I've got two fingers on the touchpad; right?
            MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Incomplete
                                                                    4
 4
      hypothetical.
                                                                           A. Well, you don't. The pictures shows two
                                                                    5
 5
            THE WITNESS: Based on my understanding of the
                                                                         diagrammatic fingers on the touchpad.
                                                                    6
 6
                                                                           Q. The left one is higher than the right one;
      claim language and the idea of following and the
                                                                    7
 7
      purpose and understanding of -- the overall purpose of
                                                                         correct?
 8
      this patent as a segmentation, you are looking at this
                                                                    8
                                                                           A. Yes.
                                                                    9
 9
                                                                           Q. I'm simply asking you to assume that the
      dataset in relation to its spatial orientation. So you
10
                                                                  10
      would take the first maxima, and then you are looking
                                                                         position of those fingers is reversed so that the
11
                                                                  11
                                                                         finger on the left is moved down --
      for the maxima following that.
12
                                                                  12
                                                                           A. Okay.
            So -- or the minima, pardon me. The minima
13
                                                                  13
                                                                           Q. -- and is now at the height of the finger on
      following that. So G would not meet the requirement of
14
                                                                  14
                                                                         the right and then the finger on the right is moved up
      following -- the minima following D because you would
                                                                  15
15
      locate that minima. It would be the second minima, if
                                                                         to the former position of the finger on the left.
16
                                                                  16
                                                                           A. Right.
      you were following -- using that terminology following
                                                                  17
17
      from the maxima at D.
                                                                           Q. Do you understand that?
                                                                  18
18
                                                                           A. Right. And they've stayed otherwise in the
      BY MR. BOBROW:
19
                                                                  19
         Q. So based upon what you just said, E then is
                                                                         same location, so in essence, if I was -- I have to use
                                                                  20
20
      the minima that would correspond to the claimed minima
                                                                         two hands because my fingers are not that
21
                                                                  21
      following the first maxima; is that right?
                                                                         geometrically, but -- and I don't know if you can see
                                                                  22
22
         A. In this particular example we're talking
                                                                         that in the video, but -- so we're saying that we're
23
      about, right.
                                                                  23
                                                                         making this change, and maybe you can capture that in
24
                                                                  24
                                                                         the video, that we're changing from this particular
         Q. And that's because it's the one that you come
25
                                                                  25
                                                                         finger orientation to this finger orientation.
      to first, assuming that D is the first maxima?
                                                           115
                                                                                                                              117
```

1 1 BY MR. BOBROW: Q. Exactly. 2 A. We haven't changed anything else. 2 Q. All right, sir. I have handed you Exhibit 7 3 Q. That's correct. That's the only thing that 3 for identification. Sticking with the nomenclature we 4 4 we've changed? used earlier, I'll call this a diagram of a touchpad 5 A. All right. 5 with the black thick line around the edge representing 6 6 Q. Now, in that case, based upon how 7-F1 is the edges of the touchpad. And you can see down in the 7 7 described in the patent, would you agree that the lower left what has been marked in terms of the Y axis 8 8 reading on the X profile and the reading on the Y and the X axis. 9 9 profile would look the same in that case? Okay? 10 A. Well, I don't have in mind how 7-F1 is 10 A. Yeah. 11 designed -- you know, described in detail in the 11 Q. And what I'm asking you to assume here is that 12 patent, so I can't -- as to that part of your question, 12 I have traces laid out along the X axis and traces laid 13 I'd have to go read the patent and see how they 13 out along the Y axis. 14 14 described it. But if you want me to characterize it, Okay? 15 15 I'd be happy to do so, but if you want me to A. Okay. 16 characterize what's in the patent, then we've got to go 16 Q. And there appear to be nine traces laid out 17 17 look at the patent. along the X axis and six traces laid out along the Y 18 Q. Well, I want you to answer the question based 18 19 upon your understanding of the -- of what's described 19 Do you have that understanding --20 in the '352, and all I'm simply asking is if I reverse 20 A. Yes. 21 the position of the fingers, left one is lower, right 21 Q. -- looking -- at this? A. Yes. 22 one's higher, all else equal, the X profile will look 22 23 the same as it does and the Y profile will look the 23 Q. So if my math is any good, and of course it's 24 24 same as it does. not, that would suggest then, at least if I'm measuring 25 25 Would you agree with that? the intersections of those, I'm going to get, nine 118 120 1 A. The X profile's unchanged because the X 1 times six, 54 data points; right? 2 position of the fingers is unchanged. The Y profile, 2 A. That's correct. 3 assuming that I then put them in the identical 3 Q. All right. Now, what we have done here is at each of those intersections we have put a numerical 4 locations in Y but transposed, then the Y profile would 4 5 5 remain essentially the same, too, at the first order of value. 6 6 what we're talking about here. Do you see those numerical values at the 7 Q. Now, if instead -- if instead I had a touchpad 7 intersections? 8 of the type shown in Exhibit 5, which you have in front 8 A. Yes, I do. 9 9 of you, this was the article that was referenced in Q. And they range, it appears, from zero at the 10 your report, if I were to generate something that looks 10 low end to 4 at the high end. 11 like figure 3 of that article with these hills that we 11 Do you see that? 12 12 described, if I move the fingers, the hills would A. Right. 13 actually move as well, wouldn't they? 13 Q. Okay. So to begin then, now that we're 14 A. Well, the hills move here. It's just that the 14 oriented with that, do you see the point labeled A and 15 particular profiles of the hills in question, it 15 the point labeled C? 16 16 appears from this kind of particular hypothetical, A. Well, there's an A and a C, and it's not 17 happen to be the same. 17 exactly clear which one they're meant to identify, 18 Q. My question is, looking at figure 3 of Exhibit 18 but --19 19 5, if I were to move the fingers where the touchpad is Q. All right. Let me ask you to assume that the 20 being touched, the three hills would move in figure 3 20 A is meant to identify the point that it's a little 21 21 of Exhibit 5; correct? closer to, I think, which is that point labeled 4, with 22 22 A. Yes, in general. slightly larger red circle than the ones adjacent to 23 Q. All right. 23 it. 24 MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this next. 24 Do you see that? 25 25 (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 7 MARKED.) A. For purposes of clarity, should we just draw 119 121

1 1 an arrow? MR. DeBRUINE: I raise the same objections. 2 2 Q. Okay. It's an incomplete hypothetical. You're asking him to 3 3 A. So A you're representing points to 4? do an infringement analysis here. You're not asking 4 4 him a claim construction question, and quite frankly, Q. Yes, and the record should reflect that you've again, if you want to ask him questions about what his 5 drawn an arrow from the capital A to the dot that has 5 6 6 opinion is and the basis, that's fine. the 4 next to it; correct? 7 7 A. Right, because that's the point that you're We're not here to, you know, take some 8 8 telling me -- yes, I'm drawing it in response to your abstract diagram that was created by counsel and 9 9 decide, you know, whether or not without any of the identifying the point. 10 10 necessary information that it would infringe the claim. Q. And so there's -- to make sure that there's no 11 confusion on your part, why don't you then draw an 11 BY MR. BOBROW: 12 12 arrow from the C to the dot next to the 4 that's by Q. Go ahead and answer the question, please. 13 13 A. Well, I think -- let's try reading the 14 14 question back because there's a long break. So why A. All right. So C refers to this point that has 15 15 a value of 4 that's now indicated here it. don't we hear your question back. 16 16 Q. Okay. So now, again, back to the '352 patent If you can read the question back. 17 17 claim 1 and Elan's and, as I understand it, your MR. BOBROW: I'll just --18 constructions of claim 1, as between the values at A 18 THE WITNESS: Reask it? 19 19 and C, which one of those is the first maximum? MR. BOBROW: I'll reask it. Counsel's 20 20 MR. DeBRUINE: I'm going to object here on a objections are preserved, too, so we can speed this up 21 21 a little bit. number of grounds. It's incomplete hypothetical. It's 22 calling for legal conclusion. This is well beyond any 22 BY MR. BOBROW: 23 claim construction issue he's here to testify about. 23 Q. I'm simply asking, as between point A and 24 24 You're now asking him to apply the claim to a point C, according to your opinions on the meaning of 25 25 hypothetical infringement situation on, as I said, an claim 1 of the '352, which of those is the first 122 1 1 incomplete hypothetical and something he has not seen, maxima? 2 2 A. Well, I don't think the claim language in any and frankly, I don't believe that that's what he's here 3 3 to testify to. He's here to testify on what he was way relates really to that question directly. And let 4 4 going to say in connection with claim construction, not me explain my answer. 5 5 some hypothetical infringement analysis. Point A or point C, or when we look at this 6 6 And you know, quite frankly, if you want to entire dataset, they are two equal maxima in that 7 7 ask him some questions on topic, he's happy to stay dataset, but that's something we're inferring just by 8 here, but I'm not going to sit here and have the 8 looking at it, and whether one or the other is the 9 9 first maxima at some level doesn't matter. witness continue to go on and make hypothetical 10 10 infringement analysis without more of an opportunity --Q. All right. Well, let me then ask you about 11 11 your opinions on the second term then, which is well, I'm not going to have him do that at all because 12 12 identifying a minima following the first maxima, and I that's not what he's here to do. 13 13 believe your testimony is that your opinion is that MR. BOBROW: Well, it's certainly not what I'm 14 14 means identify the lowest value in the finger profile doing. What I'm doing is I'm trying to understand what 15 15 his opinions are, and I think I can do that that occurs after the first peak value. 16 16 graphically, and that's what I'm going to do. Okay? 17 17 BY MR. BOBROW: A. Well, I'm not sure you're correctly 18 18 characterizing my testimony, but go ahead. Q. So I wanted to ask you then, looking at 19 19 Exhibit 7 and what is laid out there, you have offered Q. Well, that's the Elan proposed construction. 20 opinions on what these terms mean, including "identify 20 Do you agree with that construction? 21 21 a first maxima in a signal corresponding to a first A. I agree with the construction, but again, 22 22 finger." you're making a kind of a complicated hypothetical

32 (Pages 122 to 125)

question. Maybe you're losing me on your

Q. No, my -- I'm not even asking hypothetical.

124

125

123

23

24

25

hypothetical.

As between A and C, which is that, according

to your opinion and your understanding of that claim

23

24

25

language?

```
1
                                                                     1
                                                                         correct?
             I'm asking is your opinion on the meaning of
 2
      "identify the minima following the first maxima," is it
                                                                     2
                                                                            A. No. And that's where your failure -- the
                                                                     3
 3
                                                                          failure of the logic of the questioning is, in that --
      your opinion that that means identify the lowest value
                                                                     4
 4
      in the finger profile that occurs after the first peak
                                                                          in an actual algorithm with real data there's many
                                                                     5
                                                                          cases where you could imagine where you might not meet
 5
                                                                     6
 6
         A. Yeah, again, I don't -- now you're asking
                                                                          the limitations of a claim. Right? Because there
                                                                     7
 7
                                                                          might be not be any maximas. There might be any
      me -- if it is what it is in the joint claim
                                                                     8
 8
      construction, then yes, I agree with that phrase, and
                                                                          minimas.
 9
                                                                     9
      I'm going to check to see that you read the phrase.
                                                                               There could be a completely empty touch
10
                                                                   10
            Right. "Identify the lowest value in the
                                                                          screen, and you execute the method that -- which would
11
      finger profile that occurs after the first peak value."
                                                                   11
                                                                          be one which is as set forth in the claim, but you do
                                                                   12
12
         Q. Okay. So if we assume that A is the first
                                                                          not, for one reason or another, meet the conditions of
                                                                   13
13
      maxima, what is the -- what is the minima following the
                                                                          the claim because of the instantaneous character of the
14
                                                                   14
      first maxima according to your opinion on the proper
                                                                          data, but that doesn't mean you don't meet the claim
15
                                                                   15
      construction of that term?
                                                                          limitation at another time or in another execution of
16
                                                                   16
            MR. DeBRUINE: Same objections.
17
                                                                   17
                                                                               And so that's why the construction doesn't --
            THE WITNESS: Well, I think that part of the
18
      problem I have -- I have a problem with your
                                                                   18
                                                                          you're kind of putting the cart before the horse in
                                                                   19
19
      hypothetical in that your hypothetical is trying to
                                                                          your question.
                                                                   20
20
      suggest that claim language is somehow applicable to
                                                                            Q. Let me ask it a little bit differently.
21
                                                                    21
                                                                               You have in front of you Exhibit 7. I've
      data in the abstract. And let me try to explain my
                                                                    22
22
                                                                          asked you to assume that this is a touchpad that is
      idea more fully first, because in a way, I don't think
23
      your question's answerable per se because I don't think
                                                                    23
                                                                          designed to detect the operative coupling of multiple
                                                                   24
24
                                                                          fingers to it, and you can see from the readings and
      the question is a fully logical question.
25
                                                                   25
            If you're writing a claim which is describing
                                                                          I've asked you to assume those that those readings are
                                                            126
                                                                                                                               128
 1
                                                                    1
      an algorithm, that's not the same as the algorithm.
                                                                          essentially capacitance values, and you have the
                                                                     2
 2
                                                                          dataset in front of you.
      The claim doesn't cause the behavior. The question is
 3
                                                                     3
      if there is an algorithm, does the algorithm meet the
                                                                                Assuming that point A is a first maxima in a
                                                                     4
                                                                          signal corresponding to a first finger, what is the
 4
      claim limitations. And again, we're a little far
                                                                     5
 5
      afield from construing the words in a claim, but even
                                                                          minima following the first maxima?
                                                                     6
 6
                                                                                Can you answer that question?
      if we have a claim, say it's construed fully, the
                                                                     7
 7
      question isn't what does the claim do but does the --
                                                                                MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Asked and
 8
                                                                     8
                                                                          answered. Same objections.
      an action taken by, say, a piece of software firm or
                                                                     9
 9
      hardware meet the limitations of the claim.
                                                                                THE WITNESS: Well, again, taking -- this is a
                                                                   10
10
             So you're trying to apply claim language to a
                                                                          hypothetical set of data, and now I'm going to instruct
11
                                                                   11
                                                                          construct a hypothetical algorithm that's similar to
      set of data, so the answer has to be -- in other words,
12
                                                                   12
      if -- the two don't go together. If you ask me to
                                                                          one disclosed in the patent. So the first thing I'm
13
      design an algorithm which searches through this data,
                                                                   13
                                                                          going to do is I'm going to sum over each column to
14
                                                                   14
      it may or may not meet those claim limitations.
                                                                          generate a profile, just hypothetically.
15
                                                                   15
      Probably does. Let's say I choose to make one that
                                                                                And those profiles, when I get them, will have
16
                                                                   16
      meets that claim limitation.
                                                                          different values across the column. So I'm going to
                                                                   17
17
                                                                          just -- for my own benefit, the first column would be 3
             But the test isn't -- the claim is not an
18
                                                                   18
                                                                          in this particular profile, 6, 9. 10 is the second
      action per se but a description of an invention.
                                                                   19
19
                                                                          column, and then 2, 3 is 5 plus 4 is 9 in the third
      BY MR. BOBROW:
20
         Q. Well, the claim is a method; correct?
                                                                   20
                                                                          column. And if someone sees a math error, please
21
                                                                   21
         A. Yeah.
                                                                          correct me.
                                                                   22
22
         Q. And that's a series of steps; correct?
                                                                                1, 2, 3, 4 in this column. And then in this
23
         A. In general.
                                                                   23
                                                                          column we've got a 2 and a 1. And this doesn't have to
24
                                                                   24
         Q. And one of those steps is identifying a first
                                                                          be done this way, but I'm just -- I've made an
```

127

25

algorithm.

25

maxima in a signal corresponding to a first finger;

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

```
1
            And then 10 in this next one. 6 plus 5 would
 2
      be 11 in this one. 8 in this one. 5 in this one.
 3
            And then we'll do the other way, which would
 4
      be 5 in this one, 6, 9, 10, 11 in this one. 4, 6, 7,
 5
      9, 10, 11, 12, 13 in this one. 3, 4 and 2 is -- 6, 9,
 6
      13, 19, I think, in that one, if I'm right. 11 in this
 7
      one, and 4 in this last one.
 8
            So -- and this is not an exhaustive means. In
 9
      other words, we could have looked in angular directions
10
                                                                10
      or other directions, but I'm, for purposes of my own
11
      mental math, making it easy. And this is not
                                                                 11
12
      necessarily a full explanation of it but an attempt to
                                                                 12
13
      answer your question.
                                                                 13
14
                                                                14
             So if we look at this particular profile and
15
                                                                15
      we hypothesize that the maximum point is the 10, then
16
      the first minima you encounter after this would be this
                                                                16
17
                                                                 17
      4, which is in the -- I'll just mark it there as the
18
      indication. That's where the first minima would be or
                                                                 18
19
      could be.
                                                                19
20
                                                                 20
         Q. Well, is it the first minima or is it not the
21
                                                                 21
      first minima?
22
                                                                 22
         A. Well --
23
                                                                 23
            MR. DeBRUINE: I'm going to object again.
24
                                                                 24
            We're way off on the hypothetical. You're
25
                                                                 25
      mischaracterizing his testimony. You're again trying
                                                          130
 1
      to apply claim language to an incomplete dataset. And
 2
      I'm giving you some leeway here, but I am -- I'm just
 3
      going to stop this line of questioning if we can't get
 4
      to his opinions on -- as expressed in his summary of
 5
      testimony --
 6
            MR. BOBROW: Mr. DeBruine, I'm --
 7
            MR. DeBRUINE: -- of what he means the claims
 8
      mean. I'm not here to waste everybody's time.
 9
            MR. BOBROW: But you are.
10
                                                                 10
            MR. DeBRUINE: Well, I am not.
11
                                                                 11
            MR. BOBROW: So let's -- hold on. You've been
                                                                 12
12
      going off -- hold on, hold on, hold on, hold on.
13
                                                                 13
             You've been putting long, lengthy speaking
14
                                                                 14
      objections on the record. Okay? That's not permitted,
                                                                 15
15
      number one. So please stop. Please stop.
                                                                16
16
             Number two, I'm asking him questions designed
                                                                17
17
      so that I can get testimony on the record to understand
18
      the basis for his opinions which he's made here. I am
                                                                18
19
                                                                 19
      not tied to the four corners of his report, period.
20
                                                                 20
      And so I am asking him questions that are designed to
21
                                                                 21
      get at his understanding of the claims on which he's
22
      opining, and I can do that through a graph. I can do
                                                                 22
23
      it through any number of ways.
                                                                 23
```

Now, I'm not going to sit here and have you

burden the record with long, lengthy speaking

24

25

```
otherwise, we're going to have to go to the magistrate
judge and get some help on this, because it just can't
keep up this way.
      MR. DeBRUINE: Well, we might have to
because -- let's just -- let's do that. Let's just
stop this hypothetical. It's well beyond what we're
here. This is not -- you're having him apply -- you're
having him do an infringement analysis, not claim
construction. And let's -- you know, let's get to what
we're here to talk about.
      MR. BOBROW: Well, I am doing that.
      MR. DeBRUINE: When it comes time for him to
opine on infringement, he will give that report and you
can take his deposition on that.
      MR. BOBROW: Well, that's -- I am asking him
questions that are designed to understand the basis for
his opinions and what he means by the words that he's
chosen, and I think, therefore, that I'm certainly free
to ask questions in this way and want to continue to do
SO.
      So either -- let's either proceed -- and I'd
like to ask some questions in that regard. If you've
got some issue with it and you want to shut this
                                                    132
deposition down and allow us to then -- we'll move for
sanctions for that, then we can do that. But I think
you should permit me to go ahead and ask my questions
on this exhibit, and if you have a problem with that at
some later time and you don't think it's relevant, you
can make those arguments. But right now this is an
expert witness, and I'm asking for the basis for his
opinions, and I'm allowed do that.
      MR. DeBRUINE: No, you're asking him something
completely unrelated to any of the bases he's stated
anything to do with -- you're giving him an incomplete
hypothetical and asking him to do infringement
analysis.
      MR. BOBROW: But an incomplete hypothetical --
      MR. DeBRUINE: He didn't do any of this sort
of analysis. There's no indication that this was the
basis for anything that he's stated with regard to how
the -- what the claims are.
      MR. BOBROW: But that doesn't limit my ability
to ask questions about it. I can ask him whatever
questions that I want that are designed to lead to
admissible evidence and that are related to his report.
      This is related to his report.
```

objections. If you have an objection to this line of

questions, you can make it, but that's it, and

34 (Pages 130 to 133)

133

MR. DeBRUINE: It's not related to his

report. This is something you've created from whole

131

24

```
cloth that you're asking him here to come up with
                                                                     1
                                                                          measurement taken at that location in this grid which
 1
 2
                                                                     2
                                                                          somehow has a value of 4 equivalent hypothetical value.
      brand-new opinions on something he's never seen before.
                                                                     3
 3
            MR. BOBROW: Regardless, that's something that
                                                                          BY MR. BOBROW:
                                                                     4
 4
                                                                             Q. After all these objections, I was just trying
      I'm allowed to do. I don't need to simply put his
 5
      report in front of him and ask him to parrot it back to
                                                                     5
                                                                          to make sure that you and I are back on the same page.
                                                                     6
 6
      me. I can ask him questions that are related to it,
 7
                                                                     7
      and this is. I'm trying to get his testimony on his
                                                                            A. That value -- and we've designated that value,
                                                                     8
 8
      opinion about what it means to identify a minima
                                                                          just to make it clear, A.
 9
                                                                     9
                                                                             Q. Fine.
      following the first maxima.
10
                                                                    10
                                                                            A. Letter A associated with it.
            All right?
11
      BY MR. BOBROW:
                                                                    11
                                                                             Q. Good. Thank you.
                                                                   12
12
                                                                                Now, what I'm trying to do is understand your
         Q. So I've asked you to assume, as an expert,
13
      someone who's been proposed as an expert in this case,
                                                                   13
                                                                          opinion that this claim language in claim 1, the
14
                                                                   14
      that there's a first maxima that's defined by that
                                                                          language about "identify a minima following a first
15
                                                                   15
                                                                          maxima," means identify the lowest value in the finger
      point A, that's defined by the intersection of those
16
                                                                   16
                                                                          profile that occurs after the first peak value.
      traces that define that point which has the 4 and the A
17
                                                                   17
      next to it.
                                                                                So my question to you is, in this array I'd
                                                                   18
18
            Okay? That's the first maxima.
                                                                          like you to do that for me and identify the lowest
                                                                   19
19
                                                                          value in the finger profile that occurs after the first
            Do you understand that?
                                                                   20
20
         A. Yes.
                                                                          peak value.
21
                                                                    21
         Q. Okay. And it's defined by -- and I've
                                                                            A. Okay. And I think we're going back to my
                                                                    22
22
      measured that according to the intersection of those
                                                                          previous response that -- as I noted before, the claims
23
                                                                    23
                                                                          per se don't specify an algorithm. So I made an
      traces?
                                                                    24
24
            Okay? In the X trace and the Y trace. Okay?
                                                                          algorithm, which I then executed as if I was the
                                                                    25
25
            Do you have that?
                                                                          computer, which computed from this array of data
                                                            134
                                                                                                                                136
 1
         A. You're asking me okay to what?
                                                                     1
                                                                          profiles. I made a profile. I chose to do that. It's
 2
                                                                     2
         Q. I'm asking if you understand that.
                                                                          not inherent in the claim necessarily, but I chose to
 3
                                                                     3
                                                                          make a profile a particular way, which was aligned with
            Do you understand it?
                                                                     4
 4
         A. I understand you perfectly well, sir. You
                                                                          the axes.
 5
                                                                     5
      don't need to be obnoxious.
                                                                               And so I calculated a profile for X and I
 6
                                                                     6
         Q. I'm not trying to be, and certainly you asking
                                                                          calculated a profile for Y, and hopefully my profile
                                                                     7
 7
      me that question is going in the wrong direction in
                                                                          numbers are correct and I didn't make a math error, but
 8
      obnoxiousness as well, so let's continue.
                                                                     8
                                                                          assuming that I made the correct calculation and
                                                                     9
 9
                                                                          assuming the assignment or choice of the point A as the
            MR. DeBRUINE: Tell you what. Let's just take
                                                                    10
10
      a break and cool down.
                                                                          first maxima, then -- and assuming my algorithm works a
11
                                                                    11
                                                                          certain way, a particular, you know, one of many ways
            MR. BOBROW: No, no, no.
                                                                    12
12
                                                                          it could work, then the following minima after the
            MR. DeBRUINE: Yes, because --
13
            MR. MEDLOCK: No, the tempers are flaring.
                                                                    13
                                                                          maxima, is my profile reads 3, 10, 9, 4, 5, 10, 11, 8,
14
            MR. BOBROW: Please. You're not of record
                                                                    14
                                                                          5 and increasing X.
                                                                    15
15
      here, sir.
                                                                               So if I start at the second value, which is
16
                                                                    16
                                                                          10, which corresponds to the point A, then the minima,
            The question that I have is simply this: I
17
                                                                    17
      wanted to know whether this witness understood what I'm
                                                                          the following minima is 4, which is -- the 9 is
                                                                    18
18
      saying by the number 4 as being a value that's being
                                                                          decreasing, the 4 is the minima, and then it starts
19
                                                                    19
      measured and sensed at that intersection of that X
                                                                          increasing again.
                                                                    20
20
      trace and Y trace. That's all I'm asking.
                                                                            Q. And why is that a minima? Why is the 4 the
                                                                    21
21
            THE WITNESS: Well, the diagram shows in this
                                                                          minima there?
                                                                    22
22
                                                                            A. Because as I described earlier, a minima means
      hypothetical, and I think there's no question about
                                                                    23
23
      that, that you've noted that it has a value or a red
                                                                          a value which is locally smaller than the values around
24
                                                                    24
      circle with a magnitude of 4, and for our hypothetical
                                                                          it. So for this particular case, if we look at the
                                                                    25
25
                                                                          value for this element that has a value of 4, the value
      we're assuming that that reflects a capacitance
                                                            135
                                                                                                                                137
```

```
1
                                                                         depending which way you -- in other words, once you've
      to the one side of it is 9 and to the other side of it
                                                                    1
 2
                                                                    2
      is 5. So it's less than -- 4 is obviously less than 9,
                                                                         taken out the specification of one particular way of
                                                                    3
 3
      and it's obviously simultaneously less than 5.
                                                                         doing it, then there would always be one, but in this
                                                                    4
 4
            So it would be a minima.
                                                                         example there would be a -- I mean, there could be a
                                                                    5
 5
         Q. All right. I think I understand. Thank you.
                                                                         variety of them.
                                                                    6
 6
             Now, let me ask you to -- let me ask a little
                                                                         BY MR. BOBROW:
                                                                    7
 7
      bit differently then. Let me ask you to assume instead
                                                                            Q. All right. Let's take a look at the '352
                                                                    8
 8
      of doing an algorithm where you sum all the values,
                                                                         patent.
 9
                                                                    9
      that you don't sum them, that you simply look at these
                                                                               Now, you have seen in the patent that there
                                                                  10
10
                                                                         are any number of what the patent calls finger
      different values and you read them out.
11
            And so in that case, if I have 4 as my first
                                                                  11
                                                                         profiles; correct?
12
      maxima, what is the minima following the first maxima?
                                                                  12
                                                                            A. Yes.
13
            MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Incomplete
                                                                  13
                                                                            Q. Including figures 3 and 4; correct?
14
                                                                  14
      hypothetical, calls for a legal conclusion.
                                                                            A. Yes.
15
                                                                  15
             Again, you're sitting here asking the man to
                                                                            Q. All right. And then there are additional
16
      take your dataset and -- well, that's my objection, and
                                                                  16
                                                                         profiles in figure 7A, B, et cetera.
17
                                                                  17
      if this continues longer, we are going to have to call
                                                                               Do you see what I'm referring to there?
18
      the magistrate, because this is just a waste of
                                                                  18
                                                                            A. The finger profiles are -- yeah, there's 7 --
19
                                                                  19
      everybody's time.
                                                                         I don't know. I'm not sure there's one in 7A, but --
20
                                                                  20
            THE WITNESS: In order to answer your
                                                                         7A just looks like fingers mostly, but 7B has some
21
                                                                  21
                                                                         profiles. 7C has profiles. 7D has profiles. 7E has
      question, again, the claim language per se doesn't
22
                                                                  22
                                                                         profiles. 7F-1 has profiles, and 7F-2 has profiles.
      specify the algorithm, and there's lots of ways you can
23
                                                                  23
                                                                            Q. All right. And would you agree with me that
      generate the profiles and you can generate a set of
24
                                                                  24
      profiles. I mean, a practitioner would know how to do
                                                                         the profiles that are shown in the '352 are profiles
25
                                                                  25
      that.
                                                                         that are taken along an axis, either the X axis or the
                                                           138
                                                                                                                              140
 1
                                                                    1
            So again, looking at this hypothetical, I'm
                                                                         X axis of the touchpad?
 2
                                                                    2
                                                                           A. Yes, the example profiles that are shown in
      not sure I can just come up with what would be the one,
 3
                                                                    3
                                                                         the drawings are on the X and Y axis.
      because I'd have to evaluate some algorithms, think
                                                                    4
                                                                            Q. And are there any profiles that are shown in
 4
      about it and come up with a way to do that and then see
                                                                    5
 5
      if the claim met it.
                                                                         the '352 patent that are shown in a sort of
                                                                    6
 6
                                                                         two-dimensional XY matrix of the type that we saw in
            I mean, it's not the -- claim language doesn't
                                                                    7
 7
                                                                         Exhibit 5 to your deposition, which has figure 3 in it
      make algorithms. You compare algorithms to claim
 8
                                                                    8
                                                                         from your report?
      language.
                                                                    9
 9
      BY MR. BOBROW:
                                                                           A. Well, a profile is -- a profile is a profile.
                                                                   10
10
         Q. All right. So let me ask you to assume then
                                                                         I think I've said that before. A profile is a -- in
11
                                                                  11
                                                                         essence, a view of data from one -- like a slice almost
      that the algorithm consists of two parts. One part is
12
                                                                   12
                                                                         through it or from one direction.
      that I'm not going to sum the traces, but I'm just
13
                                                                   13
                                                                              So the drawing we're referring to here, which
      going to look at the intersection of points. So I'm
14
                                                                   14
      not going to do what you did by summing up those values
                                                                         is from --
                                                                   15
15
      that you've written along the different axes.
                                                                            Q. Exhibit 5.
16
                                                                  16
                                                                           A. Exhibit 5, is it? That has a two-dimensional
            And the other part of it is that I'm going to
17
                                                                  17
      identify the lowest value in the finger profile that
                                                                         diagram showing capacitance against a plane. That's
18
      occurs after the first peak value, which for purposes
                                                                  18
                                                                         not a profile.
19
                                                                   19
      of the algorithm is point A.
                                                                            Q. I see. Okay.
20
            So with that in mind, what would be the minima
                                                                   20
                                                                               So the figure you have in front of you, this
21
                                                                   21
      following the first maxima?
                                                                         figure 3 with the hills, that's not a profile?
                                                                   22
22
            MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Asked and answered,
                                                                           A. No, that's a prospective view of a kind of
23
      incomplete hypothetical.
                                                                   23
                                                                         two-dimensional set of data. It's not a profile.
24
                                                                   24
            THE WITNESS: It depends which way you go. It
                                                                            Q. I see. All right.
25
      could be -- I mean, it could be a lot of ways,
                                                                   25
                                                                               And so then if I've got this right, then the
```

1 figures in the '352 patent show finger profiles that 1 MR. BOBROW: I'm just simply trying to orient 2 are taken on an axis, correct, either the X or the Y 2 the witness. 3 3 BY MR. BOBROW: axis? 4 A. The pictures that we've just discussed in the 4 Q. I want to ask you some questions about what is being shown in the X profiles and the Y profiles, 5 patent show a particular way of profiles that happen to 6 6 be made with perpendicularity to the two axes of X what's going on there. 7 7 And if I understand what you're saying, that and Y. 8 8 Q. And the patent says that you can also take in the X profile there are shown various capacitance 9 9 those profiles along other axes or other angular values; is that right? 10 10 directions; correct? A. We're back to figure 7 and the other profiles, 11 A. Right. Let me -- I should probably try to 11 and these profiles are representative or describing the 12 12 find the exact wording what it says. capacitance value along the axis of the profile, which 13 13 Q. It's at column 11. in this particular case happens to be aligned with the 14 14 coordinate axis of the Cartesian coordinate system that A. Thank you. 15 15 Q. At lines 11 to 15. we're talking about. 16 Do you see what I'm referring to there? 16 Q. And that Cartesian coordinate system that 17 A. I do, but forgive me for a second here. I'll 17 we're talking about, that would include an array -- for 18 grab my glasses. 18 the X profile that would include electrodes or traces, 19 19 Right. I think we were calling them, arrayed along the X axis; 20 20 Q. And so that paragraph, column 11, lines 11 to correct? 21 15 is saying that in the foregoing examples, we've 21 A. Well, they're arrayed perpendicular -- the X 22 22 identified maxes and mins in the X and Y directions. profile would be constructed from traces that were 23 You could also do it along a diagonal or some 23 perpendicular to the X axis and potentially, 24 24 other angular direction; correct? potentially they're coupling to traces on the Y axis. 25 25 A. Correct. Q. So is there anything in the patent that 142 144 1 1 describes the values there being coupled to the ones on Q. So I could take a profile, for example, 2 2 the Y axis, that that's what's being measured and shown instead of in the -- along an X axis or Y axis, perhaps 3 3 I could do it along a diagonal -- or diagonals through here in the X profile? 4 A. I think the practitioners at the time were 4 the pad as well; is that right? 5 5 A. Right, or really any arbitrary angular certainly aware that you could have that data as part 6 6 of the dataset. orientation through the dataset. 7 7 Q. That's not my question. My question is, is Q. Now, you -- we were talking earlier, looking 8 8 the patent describing the values in the X profile as at Exhibit 6, which is figure 7-F1, and we talked 9 9 being values that are dependent in some way on the Y about, for example, the X profile there. 10 10 Do you recall that? values? 11 11 A. Yes. A. I didn't say dependent on the Y values, and 12 12 you changed the question. So make sure --Q. Okay. 13 13 Q. I'm asking -- I'm asking a new question. A. I was just trying to locate that exhibit 14 14 here. It's somewhere in the --A. Okay. 15 15 Q. Looks like it's right here. Q. I'm asking you whether there's anything in the 16 16 A. Ah. Thank you. patent that describes the values in the X profiles that 17 17 are being shown as being in any way a function of or Q. And one of the things that I'm trying to 18 understand in terms of your opinions in the case is 18 dependent upon the values of any of the traces in the Y 19 19 what is being represented in these profiles. 20 Okay? Such as the one shown here in the X 20 A. I'd have to look. 21 21 profile? Okay? So that's the topic I want to come Q. All right. Why don't you take a minute to 22 22 back to. look for that. 23 23 A. Okay. I'm not sure I can do it in a minute, All right? 24 but I'll do it as quick as I can. 24 MR. DeBRUINE: Could I have that question 25 25 Q. Let me ask you before you look. back? 143 145

1 1 Sitting here now after the preparation that that true? 2 2 you went through for the deposition and after preparing A. I imagine it does, but again, you're trying to 3 3 your report, do you recall any instances in the patent ask me, you know, when it describes the algorithm, and 4 4 where the patent describes the values in the X profile I can locate here in minute where it starts describing 5 5 as being in any way dependent upon or a function of any the algorithm and how they talk about it in the 6 6 of the values on the traces in the Y profile? description. 7 7 Do you recall that? Q. All right. Why don't you take a moment and --8 8 A. No, but it may not be phrased the way you just to see if you can answer that question based upon your 9 9 phrased, and the -- I mean, the -- it's impossible when review. And the question is whether the algorithm 10 10 you're preparing for a depo to know every question the described as the first step identifying a first maximum 11 guy might ask. So you're not necessarily looking for 11 before a minimum is being identified. 12 12 the answer to that question. A. Okay. In the exemplary case, if we look a 13 13 Q. So let me ask another question, and then we'll little bit about the algorithm in X, for instance, 14 14 see if you still need to look. then -- in this example, then in fact, it starts 15 15 Would you agree that when the patent is looping an X, and if we turn to the flow chart, it 16 describing the profiles being generated from the X 16 tries to determine if the state is at a peak. That is, 17 17 direction conductors in the sensor array, that it if we found a peak. And if so, then we set the state, 18 describes one value per trace and not multiple values 18 and then we set the state next to looking for a valley. 19 19 per trace? And if you reference figure 9-1, which is the 20 20 A. Again, you're asking me a very specific description of this kind of X compute process, the 21 question about what's in the contents in detail of the 21 first state you go into is you're looking for a peak, 22 22 and then the next state you go into is you're looking specification of this patent, and it runs for multiple 23 pages, and I don't have it memorized. So the only way 23 for a valley, and then if you found that, you go, "Are 24 24 we looking for a peak again?" I can accurately answer that question is go look. 25 25 Q. So as you sit here now, do you recall anywhere Q. Are there any algorithms described in the '352 146 148 1 in the patent where it describes the values shown in 1 patent that do it other than looking for a peak and 2 2 the traces as being anything more than a single value then a valley and then a peak? 3 from that trace? Do you recall that? 3 A. There's -- I don't think so. I mean, I don't 4 4 A. Again, you're asking me, you know, do I recall think there's a -- I mean, there may be a kind of a 5 5 looking -- I don't recall the patents line by line, and caveat that says then you can do it another way, but 6 6 if you want me to give you an accurate technical answer the actual set-forth algorithm is -- the example 7 7 does the patent talk about that, then I'm going to they're describing is that way of doing it. 8 look. 8 Q. And is the idea behind peak, valley, peak, 9 9 If the question is do -- off the top of my that sequence, to look for the first maximum and then 10 10 head do I think it talked about that, you know, that's the minimum and then the second maximum? 11 11 kind of wild speculation, and I can't really give you a A. Right. That's the example they're giving. 12 12 do I -- you know, I don't know. I wasn't thinking That's the way it's being done in that example. 13 about that at the moment, you know, I looked at it. 13 Q. All right. Back to my other question. 14 14 Q. All right. Are you familiar generally with Can you tell me whether there's any 15 15 the algorithms in the '352 patent? description in the patent of identifying multiple 16 16 A. Yes. values along any single trace along the X axis? 17 17 Q. Okay. And would you agree with me that in the Is there any description in there that that's 18 18 algorithms that are shown in the '352 patent for what's being done in the patent? 19 detecting fingers, that the algorithm begins with an 19 A. Well, again, you're asking me anywhere, any 20 algorithm that determines the first maxima? 20 way, and, you know, I haven't been asked to really look 21 Would you agree with that? 21 for that in a sense. So to the extent that, you know, 22 22 A. Again, you're asking me a line of, you know, somebody brought the question before me and said, you 23 questions about what exactly it says. You know, I'd be 23 know, can I identify that, you know, if it was an 24 24 enablement question or something, then I would go do happy to look. 25 25 Q. But you can't answer that without looking; is analysis in a correct way. 147 149

1 1 I don't think it's productive to sit here and Max, max, min. 2 2 spend the time to read through the whole thing to ask A. Again, I haven't looked at it in that way to 3 3 me to form an opinion of whether or not there's a see is that being disclosed. So I'd have to go do 4 4 disclosure of that or whether or not there's a that. 5 discussion of it. I mean, I can if you want. 5 Q. All right. Well, why don't you review the 6 6 Q. All right. Well, I guess we've been through algorithms and tell me whether or not based upon that 7 7 this before, but let me just confirm. review there's an algorithm described that -- for 8 8 So without looking at every word of the identifying a maximum and then identifying a maximum 9 9 patent, you do not recall anywhere in the patent where and then identifying a minimum. 10 10 it says that for any given X trace, multiple values are A. Okay. In the case where -- there's a 11 being derived from that trace? 11 description in numerous places of multiple fingers, 12 A. Well, it's in the scope of the knowledge of a 12 including three. Clearly in the case when you have 13 practitioner, so, you know, it's something that the 13 three fingers down you're going to have a different 14 people knew how to do at the time. And so to the 14 pattern of maxima and minima. You're going to have 15 15 extent that practitioners know about it, in other three maxima and two minima. And so it's likely that 16 words, the guy doesn't have to explicitly say it's 16 you will have found the answer to your question the 17 17 something that people already know how to do. second maxima before you find the third minima. 18 Q. Not my question, though. My question is 18 Q. My question was whether or not there is an 19 19 whether it was said, and what I'm trying to understand algorithm that describes identifying two maxima and 20 20 is whether you'd need to read the entire patent to know then finding the minima. Max, max, min. 21 21 A. I don't think it's set forth, but I mean, I 22 22 A. I don't recall offhand whether the guy says, don't see that as a -- that it's necessary to set that 23 you know, you can sum down a trace. I just don't 23 forth. 24 24 Q. In the review that you did over the last few 25 25 Q. All right. Let me go back to the algorithms minutes, you didn't see that algorithm; is that true? 150 152 1 1 A. I didn't see them describing explicitly again then. 2 Are there any algorithms that are described in 2 saying, look, you can go out and identify all the peaks 3 the '352 patent that describe identifying two maxima 3 and then -- except to the extent they're saying you can 4 4 do it concurrently or in parallel, where of course you and then after that identifying a minima? 5 5 A. Well, you can identify -- I think one of the inherently identify all the peaks and all the minima in 6 6 things they say is you can do it simultaneously. That the single action. 7 7 is, you can identify -- it notes that you can do Q. And where does it -- let's turn to that topic. 8 this -- this process can be performed sequentially in 8 Where does it say that you can essentially 9 9 either order or concurrently. concurrently identify all the maxes and all the mins at 10 10 Again, I mean, the example they give is one the same time? 11 11 particular example, and I haven't looked at this to A. Back up. Well, if you sense all the available 12 12 think is there support for other ways of doing it. I points at once, then you know inherently you've 13 mean, I think practitioners would know other ways to do 13 detected all the maxima and minima at the same time. 14 at the time, but do they explicitly set an algorithm 14 Q. And by doing that, have you identified them 15 and say you can do it this way and do it that way? I 15 all at the same time? 16 16 don't know. I have to go looking. A. You could. 17 17 Q. So my understanding --Q. No, my question is, is the mirror detection of 18 18 A. We're not setting out an example like all those values at the same time, is that the same 19 example -- first example, second example, where the 19 thing as identifying some of those values as maxima and 20 second example is big, long description of that kind of 20 other of those values as minima at the same time? 21 21 scenario. A. Yeah, you could threshold them and do that, 22 22 Q. My question simply is, is there a description yeah, sure. 23 in the patent that you're aware of that describes an 23 Q. What does that mean? 24 24 algorithm whereby you identify a maximum and then you A. If you had a threshold level of the sort they

153

talk about where they're looking at peaks and valleys,

151

25

25

identify a maximum and then you identify a minimum?

1 1 time? again, you're asking me could you or does -- part of 2 2 A. Well, it's saying that you can perform them what a specification discloses to a practitioner is 3 3 concurrently, and again, a practitioner when you're different maybe than what it states on the surface 4 4 because you come to with a body of knowledge in your describing an algorithm, you're describing it for 5 head about how these things work. 5 purposes of the concept. The practitioner knows 6 6 So clearly you could -- when you do the there's lots of ways to code that thing. 7 7 thresholding step, you could mark everybody above Q. And so is the answer yes, that that language 8 8 threshold and just call them peaks. Right? And in column 11, line 6 to 10 is saying that you can 9 9 anybody under is not a peak. I mean, you can certainly identify all of the maxima and all of the minima at the 10 10 do that, and you'd have a sort of a flash of who all same instant in time? 11 the peaks were. 11 A. Well, again, it says the X and Y compute 12 12 Q. And by doing that, does that identify the processes may be performed sequentially in either order 13 13 areas of the peaks that are the maxima and the areas of or concurrently, and so if we look at these two 14 14 the peaks that are the minima when you do that? processes that, in essence, you're taking I could do it 15 15 A. Well, it identifies the maxima. I think your sequentially or concurrently, and I think that to a 16 question was on the -- and you could do the same thing 16 person who's writing one of these algorithms, they 17 17 for the minima. You could have knowledge don't necessarily -- there's no necessary constraint. 18 18 instantaneously of all the maxima and all the minima. I mean, you describe it one way, but don't have to 19 19 Q. So where was it in the patent, by the way, necessarily compute it in the same way that the 20 20 that you said that it was describing identifying all description of it is. 21 the maxima and all the minima simultaneously? 21 Q. But the description of the X compute and 22 22 Y compute processes that are being described in that A. Well, actually, what I --23 MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Mischaracterizes 23 sentence at column 11, lines 6 through 10, those 24 24 processes describe a sequence whereby you first his testimony. 25 25 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I didn't say that. identify a max and then you identify a min and then 154 1 1 you'd identify a max; right? What I was noting was that -- several things. 2 2 A. Right, but again, I think that the algorithm First, a practitioner would know you could sense 3 3 is explaining a relationship between the parts of this simultaneously, which means you would have the profiles 4 4 for the purposes of the discussion instantaneously. dataset, and it's not intended in the way it's 5 5 That is, they're not necessarily a process described -- we often describe even as algorithms in a 6 6 temporal sense, but you don't have to do it in the same whereby you're doing that as a sequentially temporal 7 7 process but just doing it. order that it's being described there. 8 And I think they note here that you can do 8 Q. But my question is, is that it in the patent 9 9 it's described in the order I said; right? Max and the -- in this particular sort of algorithm example 10 10 even, that you could do it sequentially in either order then min and then max; correct? 11 11 A. Right, because the example they've chosen, or concurrent. The Y compute loop is performed 12 12 that makes sense for the example they've chosen. similarly as noted above. Depending on the particular 13 13 Q. And that's true for both the X compute and for arrangement desired and the associated --14 14 the Y compute; right? THE REPORTER: Slow down. 15 15 THE WITNESS: Sorry. A. Right. 16 16 -- and the associated hardware, the X and Q. So when it then says here that you can do the 17 17 X compute and the Y compute, compute sequentially in Y compute processes may be performed sequentially in 18 18 either order or concurrently. either order or concurrently, that's still saying that 19 19 BY MR. BOBROW: you're going to first compute the max and then followed 20 20 Q. All right. So you were reading at column 11, by the min and then followed by the next maximum; 21 21 line 6 to 10? 22 22 A. That's correct. A. It's giving you an example of that's one way 23 Q. So is that paragraph that you just read, 23 to do it, right.

40 (Pages 154 to 157)

See, I don't think that -- I think there's

kind of a suggestion in the question that the algorithm

156

157

155

24

25

24

25

column 11, lines 6 to 10, is that saying that you

identify the maxima and the minima all at the same

1 1 Q. All right. So let me try to break this down described in the patent only informs the practitioner, 2 2 into smaller bits. gee, I've got to do it the same way. But I think to a 3 3 So as you look at figure 2, you understand software engineer reading that, it's more like 4 4 describing the result, not the fact that I got to that to be a description of a situation where you would 5 5 execute it in the same way. first do your sensing in the X direction and then do 6 6 Q. So you're saying one of ordinary skill back in your sensing in the Y direction on -- is that right? 7 7 1996 when this patent was filed would read that A. No, not necessarily. 8 8 paragraph in the context of the rest of the patent and Q. I thought you were saying that the presence of 9 9 read that as being a disclosure that you could the multiplexor suggest that to you. 10 10 instantaneously at the same time identify the maxes and Did I misunderstand you? 11 the mins; is that right? 11 A. Yes, you misunderstood me. A multiplexor 12 12 A. No, my statement earlier was that a suggests a -- a multiplexor is a device that selects 13 practitioner at the time would just flat know that 13 from a variety of inputs to a single output. And so 14 14 already. He doesn't need to be taught anything by this it's sort of schematically shown here by the fact that 15 15 patent to know that you could do that. there's multiple lines coming in and one going out. 16 Q. And is it your testimony that this paragraph 16 And the idea being here that you have a single 17 17 in column 6, lines -- sorry. Let me start again. digital-to-analog converter and that you're, you know, 18 Is it your testimony that in column 11, lines 18 converting one signal at a time. 19 19 6 to 10, that that paragraph is a suggestion or a So in this particular case the multiplexor is 20 20 description of doing that? going to read either one of the Y direction conductors 21 In other words, is that saying to the 21 or one of the X direction conductors at a time. 22 22 Right? So you're -- and whether you go XYXYXY or YYY, practitioner, you should go ahead and calculate all the 23 maxes and all the mins at the same time, at the same 23 XXX, or some arbitrary pattern is not relevant. 24 24 Q. Is there some description in the patent which instant in time? 25 25 A. Again, I think the practitioner already knows says that you would, as you were just saying, read 158 160 1 that he can do that, and so trying to characterize what 1 these conductors at the same time and, you know, sense 2 this particular phrase meant, you know, this guy is 2 at the same time? 3 just sort of describing another aspect of it, that you 3 A. Well, again, I mean, I'd have to go looking in 4 4 could do it in any order, could do it concurrently, you detail to see if they're kind of saying you could do it 5 5 could do it in different orientations. that way or there's another -- the particular exemplary 6 6 I mean, he's kind of giving you the -- I don't case they're showing, at least in this diagram if we 7 7 think he's saying it's the only way you could do it. look at it that way, is a case where you've got a 8 He's just saying you could do it other ways, too. 8 multiplexor. And that was kind of a common choice 9 9 Q. You mentioned a while ago that the patent was because it cuts down on the number of circuit 10 10 discussing how you could sense the values on the X components you're having to do the conversion. 11 11 traces and the Y traces simultaneously. So it's not an uncommon idea to multiplex, and 12 12 Did I get that right? you might multiplex over some subset of the traces 13 A. Well, I think my statement was that a 13 because you might identify the region that was of 14 practitioner would know you could and there's no 14 interest. 15 15 inherent concept that you've got to, you know, Q. But the presence of the multiplexor is then 16 16 sequentially read a set of data points off the surface, suggesting to you that you're reading these things out 17 17 and I think there's a -- there's an example here that in sequence as opposed to doing them all at one time? 18 18 suggests if we have a multiplexor, that in fact you're A. Well, this drawing is showing a multiplexor, 19 19 sequentially reading them and selecting and reading so the design you're seeing, kind of this example 20 them in a one-at-a-time kind of a fashion. 20 sitting in this picture, is where you're reading them 21 21 Q. You're referring to figure 2? sequentially over time. 22 22 A. Figure 2 shows a multiplexor. But again, in Q. And the question I have, and if you tell me

161

that you need to read the whole patent to answer it,

just tell me that, but the question I have for you is,

is there a description in the '352 patent of sensing

159

23

24

25

23

24

25

parallel.

the scope of what people know how to do this, there's

no inherent reason you can't read this stuff in

```
all of the X conductors and all of the Y conductors at
                                                                    1
                                                                            Q. Is there -- let's finish up on this topic, and
 1
 2
                                                                    2
                                                                         then we can take our break.
      the same time?
 3
                                                                    3
        A. No, I'm going to give you the same answer I
                                                                               Is there any description in the '352 patent of
                                                                    4
 4
      said a couple of times, which is I'll go look if you
                                                                         that type of technique that you described, where you're
 5
      want, but I don't memorize the details of every
                                                                    5
                                                                         doing these things in parallel and you have these
 6
      particular query you might make about a particular
                                                                    6
                                                                         comparators and then you essentially at the same
                                                                    7
 7
      patent.
                                                                         instant in time both measure the capacitance values and
                                                                    8
 8
         Q. Okay.
                                                                         at that same time determine whether they're maxes or
 9
                                                                    9
                                                                         mins?
            MR. DeBRUINE: Mind if we take a break? We've
                                                                  10
                                                                           A. Again, he's not talking about that particular
10
      been going about an hour and a half.
11
            MR. BOBROW: Sure. Let's just finish up on
                                                                   11
                                                                         type of thing in his example here, so I doubt there's a
12
      this one topic, if we may, and then we'll take a short
                                                                  12
                                                                         direct kind of, you know, two paragraphs are saying,
13
                                                                  13
                                                                         oh, you can do that way.
                                                                  14
                                                                            Q. "He" being --
14
      BY MR. BOBROW:
15
                                                                  15
                                                                           A. "He" being the inventor -- "he" being Bissett
         Q. You had earlier talked about the concept of
16
                                                                  16
      sensing these various conductors simultaneously.
                                                                         or --
17
                                                                   17
            Do you recall a few minutes ago you talked
                                                                               MR. BOBROW: Okay. Fair enough. Why don't
18
      about that subject?
                                                                   18
                                                                         take our break.
                                                                  19
19
        A. No, but keep going.
                                                                               THE WITNESS: Or Kasser.
                                                                  20
20
         Q. All right. Well, let's go at it this way
                                                                               THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record
21
                                                                   21
      then: Is sensing a conductor, is that the same thing
                                                                         at 2:17 p.m. This marks the end of tape No. 2.
                                                                   22
22
      as identifying whether there's a max or a min that
                                                                               (RECESS TAKEN.)
23
      corresponds to that conductor?
                                                                   23
                                                                               THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record at
24
                                                                   24
         A. Not necessarily. Could be.
                                                                         2:33 p.m. This marks the start of tape No. 3 in the
25
                                                                   25
         Q. And when you say "not necessarily," why do
                                                                         deposition of Robert Dezmelyk.
                                                           162
                                                                                                                              164
 1
      you -- what do you mean?
                                                                    1
                                                                         BY MR. BOBROW:
 2
        A. Because you could -- there's lots of different
                                                                    2
                                                                           Q. Sir, in the summary of your testimony and
 3
                                                                    3
                                                                         opinions, Exhibit 2, you make reference in there in the
      ways you could implement this type of device, and you
 4
      could, for instance -- for each of the conductors you
                                                                    4
                                                                         context of the '352 patent to something called a data
 5
                                                                    5
      could detect the capacitance, you know, was coupled to
                                                                         structure.
 6
                                                                    6
      it, the multiplexor or whatever, measure this
                                                                               Do you recall that?
                                                                    7
      capacitance that's present on it and then put them in
                                                                           A. Right. Let me find it. If you know the
 8
      an array and then compute based computationally on that
                                                                    8
                                                                         location we're talking about here, that would probably
                                                                    9
 9
                                                                         be helpful.
10
                                                                   10
           Or you could, if you wanted to, build yourself
                                                                           Q. Paragraph 27 as it runs over to page 12. And
11
                                                                   11
      a circuit where some number of inputs were processed in
                                                                         you talked about having X values and Y values as sort
12
      parallel, and you could, for instance, have a row of
                                                                   12
                                                                         of a data structure.
13
      comparators that if the capacitance crossed the
                                                                   13
                                                                               Do you see what I'm referring to there?
14
      threshold on that trace, you say, okay, I'm below the
                                                                   14
                                                                           A. Okay.
15
                                                                   15
      threshold. And in that hypothetical design you'd have
                                                                           Q. So can you tell us just in general terms what
16
      kind of an instantaneous detection of, you know, things
                                                                   16
                                                                         you mean by a data structure?
17
                                                                   17
      that cross the peak threshold, say.
                                                                           A. Well, the general ideas of a data structure,
18
                                                                  18
           So there's different ways to do it. I guess
                                                                         as software engineers we frequently have to organize
19
                                                                   19
      I'm not -- we're kind of crossing between discussion of
                                                                         data and memory. So we term that organized group of
20
                                                                   20
      what ways could be done, what a practitioner might know
                                                                         data a data structure. So for instance, an array is
21
                                                                   21
      looking at this, right, because a practitioner has a
                                                                         data structure, where you have a set of
22
                                                                   22
      body of knowledge which is much greater than this
                                                                         one-dimensional, two-dimensional, three-dimensional
23
      patent. So they might look at that and say, "Oh, yeah,
                                                                   23
                                                                         array.
24
                                                                   24
      I can do it that way," or they would know a variety of
                                                                              Sometimes a data structure has a more complex
25
      design choices.
                                                                   25
                                                                         form, but it's, you know, like a combination of --
                                                           163
                                                                                                                              165
```

1 might be a data structure could be the X value, the Y 1 structure. 2 value, you know, the time you gathered that information 2 Q. That's not my question. My question is, is 3 3 and two other variables which are held and kind of there a description in the '352 patent of a data 4 4 considered together. That's the terminology behind it. structure that stores X values and Y values in the same 5 data structure? That's my question. 5 Q. Now, in the '352 patent, is there a data 6 6 structure that stores the X values, the values A. Oh, okay. But then again, we're going to be 7 7 looking through, and I'll be happy to do so. associated with the traces along the X axis? 8 8 A. Yeah, I believe so. I think they actually Q. Please do. 9 9 A. Well, if you direct your attention to figure describe it here. Forgive me. I need my glasses, but 10 10 they actually name an array X, capital X, and 5, sheet 4 of the patent, if you look at the start of 11 there's -- I mean, there's a lot of data structures, 11 the algorithm, the first step 410 says, "scan 12 12 but that's probably the one you're referring to. conductors store in RAM," and at that point presumably 13 13 Q. So tell me, you looked like you were looking the result of that scan is stored in a single data 14 14 at the column of bottom 8. structure, and it says "store in RAM." 15 15 Is that right? And then when it describes that, if we turn to 16 A. That's correct. Yeah, bottom of column 8 16 the section of the patent which talks about that, it there's a little table that explains some of the 17 17 says, "Referring still to figure 5" --18 18 variables they're using in this kind of example Q. Where are you reading, please? 19 19 algorithm. A. This would be column 7, line 34. 20 20 Q. And what there are you calling the data "Referring still to figure 5, the cyclical 21 structure? 21 process begins at step 400 and continues at step 410 by 22 A. Well, the term "data structure" would apply 22 scanning the conductor sensors. The sensors may be 23 to, you know, various combinations of this data, but as 23 scanned sequentially or concurrently depending on the 24 an example of what a data structure could be, it would 24 hardware implementation. The scan process measures the 25 25 be -- you know, it could be an array like this array of values of finger-induced capacitance for each of the 168 1 1 conductors and stores the values in RAM at step 420." X information there or it could be, you know, some 2 2 other kind of data structure. I mean, collection of And then it goes on to do the X and Y compute 3 3 data elements. loop on that data in RAM. And then, you know, 4 4 Q. When you're referring to the array of X subsequently the elements in there, of course, are 5 5 information, are you referring to the one labeled X, identified. You've got the X portion of that data, and 6 6 parentheses N, closed parentheses, which stores values you've got the X portion, but to the extent that you 7 7 in memory of the finger-induced portion of capacitance would call that a common data structure, you know, the 8 that's measured on each conductor? 8 flow chart identifies it. It says go grab them and put 9 9 A. Right. That's an example of a data structure. them in RAM. 10 10 Q. Are there described anywhere in the '352 And the notion of a data structure and, you 11 11 patent a data structure that stores values for the X know, how connected they are is kind of a, you know, 12 conductors and values of the Y conductors in the same 12 fluid and perhaps tenuous scope of discussion. You 13 data structure? 13 could say that, you know, they're next to each other, 14 14 so they're together. They're part of the same data A. Well, again, I'd have to look all through the 15 15 thing to see if there's some description of that, and I structure. 16 16 You might store them, you know, lots of don't think there's necessarily -- you may have an 17 17 array named X, but the data structure could just as different ways, but when you're talking about them or 18 18 well encompass the X array and the Y array. when you're describing them, it's probably not material 19 19 Q. I'm asking is there any such data structure to this whether or not they're stored in one array, two 20 that encompasses values from the X conductors and the Y 20 arrays, one-, two-dimensional array. They're all 21 21 conductors at the same time? stored in memory together. 22 22 A. Well, I think I just said that, but I'll say Q. Is there -- thank you. 23 it again. There's no inherent reason that the array of 23 And is there a description of the '352 patent

169

of taking the X values and taking the Y values and then

operating on those at the same time together to

167

24

25

Xs that's listed here and the obvious arrays of Ys that

correspond to them wouldn't together form a data

24

1 identify maxes and mins?

- A. Well, I guess that section that would touch on that is the part that we discussed previously. 11,
- 4 starting at line 6, after a big description of the sort
- of X variation of this algorithm, the X part of it, it
- says, "The Y compute loop is performed similarly as
 noted above, and then depending on the particular
- 8 arrangement desired and the associated hardware, the X
- 9 and Y compute processes may be performed sequentially
- in either order or concurrently."

So you could then presumably operate in X and Y concurrently.

- Q. But in the X compute that's described, that algorithm is only being performed -- that processing is only being performed on X values as described in the patent; correct?
- A. Right. It's described first for one profile then the other.
- Q. Right.
- A. And it explains you can do them kind of in any order or concurrently.
- Q. Right. And by "concurrently," that means I
- ${\bf 23}$ $\,$ $\,$ can run those -- I can run the X compute algorithm and
- 24 the Y compute algorithm at the same time; right?
- A. Well, that would be one form of concurrency.

1 profiles.

- Q. And are you then saying that that phrase thatsays that you can -- that the X and Y compute processes
- may be performed sequentially in either order or
- 5 concurrently, where it says "concurrently" there, that
- 6 one of ordinary skill in the art in 1996 would
- 7 understand that to mean that you can put these X and Y
 - values essentially together and operate on them
- 9 together to identify maximums and minimums?
 - A. Well, putting it together is a kind of a vague term, but you have the X values and the Y values, and whether you had -- let's take the case of the examples here of the profiles.

You could, kind of using the software terminology, chew through both datasets simultaneously if you wanted to, but there would be no inherent reason not to do that. Or you could intermix them, or there might be reasons why you wanted to do that.

So, I mean, I don't see -- and now applying, you know, a 1996 mind-set, there is no reason that you could not do them in some kind of intermixed concurrent fashion.

Q. And in that intermixed concurrent fashion, would you be operating on values -- we were looking at grids before -- where you'd have, you know, X1, Y1, X1,

- You could also algorithmically execute it by concurrently. I mean, that is, you could have an
 algorithm that looped in X and Y. I mean, there's no
 inherent reason that you -- concurrency can mean -
 - maybe I'm making too fine of point of it.

Concurrency can mean concurrency in execution instruction, meaning I have a dual-core processor, for instance. Or it could mean concurrency in the sense of a software algorithm which does some process which intermixes the both of them.

- Q. And does the X compute algorithm that's described in the patent, does that intermix the X and Y values or instead just using the X values?
- A. No, the example given for X does X.
- 15 Q. I understand.

And when you read that part that says that the Y compute works similarly, did you understand that to mean that for that algorithm that that's an algorithm that's operating on the Y values and not on the X values?

A. Right. In other words, that once you've described the nature of this algorithm, you can clearly apply it to the other profile, and you can understand also that you could arrange your profiles differently and then operate in a similar fashion on other

- 1 Y2, X1, Y3, as it were, are you saying that that would
 - be the kind of concurrent operation that you do such
- 3 that you would take X values and Y values and operate
- 4 on them so that you would find values at the
- 5 intersections of those?
 - A. Well, that's kind of a difficult question to answer in that you're asking me to sort of characterize a hypothetical algorithm from the past, which -- I mean, there could be a lot of them, and it's certainly possible that a programmer seeing development at that point in time would say, okay, I want to go through, and assuming we're going to stay with this kind of profile case, that I'm going to work on one profile at a time or I'm going to work on both profiles at once so I come out with an answer in one pass-through as opposed to, you know one pass at X and one pass at Y.

But how you do this or -- it's hard to characterize that as mixing them or combining them because you might be doing it in a lot of different ways. You might -- depending on what you're starting with.

If you were starting with a full set of points, that is, an XY array, there would be a lot of ways that you could slice profiles through there, and you'd be more likely, given that dataset, to look at a

1 broader set of, you know, profiling choices and maybe 1 A. I have to take a quick scan. 2 2 more likely to do them together. I don't see any at the moment. I mean, that's 3 3 Q. And is that described in here, or are you its principal role certainly. 4 4 saying that one of ordinary skill might know that you'd Q. Can you think of any other function that it 5 be able to do that? 5 performs besides that principal function? 6 6 A. Well, what I was saying is that one of A. That is set forth here? 7 7 ordinary skill in the art would know that you could do Q. In the patent, yeah. 8 8 a variety of algorithms of that sort. A. I mean, I don't see one. 9 9 This particular one doesn't go into those Q. There's another part of figure 2. It's 10 10 particular algorithms. It only sets forth a kind of labeled 70. It's called "Circuit to measure changes in 11 simplistic case that's sufficient, I think, to explain 11 capacitance of sensor conductors." 12 12 the idea but doesn't try to say all the possible Do you see that? 13 13 variations of how you could implement it. A. Right. 14 14 Q. What is the function of that circuit, circuit Q. When you said "this one" in your last answer, 15 15 you meant the '352 patent? 70 in figure 2? 16 A. I think -- I'm sorry. I don't recall my exact 16 A. Well, 70 is basically, as it's set forth --17 sentence, but I think that the "this" I was referring 17 again, I direct you to column 5 and about 45. It 18 to would be the particular example algorithm that was 18 converts capacitance values from a circuit 70 -- well, 19 19 used in the '352 patent. the output of 70 is the input -- 70's basically giving 20 20 Q. Let me ask you to turn back to figure 2. You you, you know, kind of capacitance to voltage. In this 21 21 case it looks from A to D it's capacitance to voltage. testified briefly about this before. There is a box 22 22 there that's labeled "analog multiplexor," and it's And as we talked about before, there's 23 labeled 45. 23 circuits -- there's a variety of circuits which will 24 24 Can you tell me what the function is of that give you a measured signal based on the amount of 25 25 analog multiplexor 45 in this patent? capacitance that's presented on a conductor connected 174 1 A. Well, yeah, let me find where they cite to it 1 to that. 2 2 first and see what the context of how they're talking This particular one, I was using the RC 3 3 oscillator example before. Since this is, you know, about it is. 4 4 Okay. I would direct you to -- probably the being connected to an A to D converter, more likely 5 5 best place to explain it would be column 5. Let's it's some circuit which gives you an analog voltage 6 6 see. It goes to, like, maybe line 27 after the level output that's proportional to the capacitance 7 7 business about the other patent with the simultaneous present on its input conductor. 8 sensing, and it says the rows and columns are connected 8 Q. And are there any other functions that 9 9 to an analog multiplexor 45 through a plurality of X measuring circuit performs besides that one? 10 10 direction conductors and a plurality of Y column A. Well, it's -- I mean, in the broad sense all 11 11 direction conductors 55, one conductor for each row and of these components are part of the total functionality 12 each column. 12 of the device. In other words, their presence and 13 "Under the control of a microcontroller 60. 13 their operation is how you determine if you have 14 the analog multiplexor selects which traces of the 14 contact at all. Ultimately they give the data that 15 15 matrix will be sampled, and the output of those traces lets you determine location of the fingers, you know, 16 16 is then provided to a capacitance measuring circuit." how many you have, whether they're touching. 17 17 And then they go on to describe some other So in the broadest description of their 18 ways in which people, you know, measure capacitance or 18 function, they're necessary for the operation of the 19 19 cite to, I guess, a patent which describes that. device. In particular definition of what does it do, 20 20 So the analog multiplexor's role here is to that's -- it serves the purpose. As it says, it 21 21 select which of the conductors you're measuring the measures the changes in capacitance in the sensor 22 22 capacitance along that trace in this particular converters. 23 implementation. 23 Q. And what about the analog-to-digital converter

177

175

24

25

box 80? What's the function of that?

A. Well, again, in the narrow sense it does what

24

25

Q. All right. Any other functions that that

multiplexor 45 performs besides that one?

1 1 it says it does. It takes an analog signal and and 13 and the like, I mean, that's focusing on various 2 2 converts it to a digital value so you can then process kinds of cursor control functions like tapping and 3 3 that in firmware in the microcontroller. dragging, and there was one called "ink." 4 4 Q. What values are those that it's converting Do you understand that? 5 from analog to digital? 5 MR. DeBRUINE: I object to the fact you're 6 A. It's converting, in this example here, the 6 using claim language from another patent to describe 7 7 value of capacitance of the selected conductor -- the what's in this patent, but ... 8 value generated -- the analog value generated by 70, 8 BY MR. BOBROW: 9 9 this capacitance measuring circuit, for the particular Q. Go ahead. 10 10 selected conductor or trace that you've selected with A. Well, I guess it's not simple to try to 11 analog multiplexor at that point in time, and it's 11 characterize the remaining body of the patent. I mean, 12 12 converting that value into a digital representation. obviously the claims are at the end of it, but apart 13 13 Q. And then -from the claims, which are also part of the 14 14 A. In the broad sense, again, it's part of the specification, there is -- there's a whole section of 15 15 text in here, and I don't think I can give you a whole functionality of the sensing chain. Without it 16 16 two-sentence summary of what this section's about. you're not going to have a functional device. 17 17 Q. Take a look, please, at column 11. Around It's part of the whole description of the invention, 18 line 16 there's a paragraph that begins by saying in 18 and it may -- you have to read the whole thing in kind 19 19 effect that the preceding part of the patent was of totality. 20 20 describing ways of detecting a plurality of fingers, et Q. Sure. But you've read it in totality? 21 21 cetera. A. Yes. 22 22 Do you see what I'm referring to there? Q. And I'm simply asking you whether described in 23 A. I see the paragraph, yes. 23 this part of the patent are various kinds of cursor 24 24 Q. All right. And then it then says that there's control operations like tapping and dragging and double 25 25 a second portion of the invention. tapping and three-finger tapping --178 180 1 1 MR. DeBRUINE: Same objection. Do you see what I'm referring to there? 2 2 BY MR. BOBROW: A. In the second half of the paragraph. 3 Q. Yeah. And then you've read the remainder of 3 Q. -- as part of what's described. 4 A. Well, again, if you want me to go through the 4 the patent, have you not? 5 5 A. Yeah, I've read the entire patent. I mean, list of every single one of those and check that it's 6 6 obviously I don't memorize it, so let me see what this there, I can. In general, one of the things that's 7 7 paragraph's about. covered in this section of the patent is gesture 8 Okay. I understand what the second half --8 mapping and things of the sort of drag or 9 9 the second half, just to make it clear, says, "A second multiple-finger gestures. 10 10 portion of the invention involves using the But that's not what -- probably the sole 11 11 previously" -- there's a typo in the patent. It really amount of what's in there. 12 12 means using the previously described or previous MR. BOBROW: Let's mark this next. 13 detection methodology. It says "previously detection 13 (DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 8 MARKED.) 14 14 methodology to perform various cursor moment and BY MR. BOBROW: 15 15 control functions similar to those well known to users Q. Sir, you've been handed an article from 16 16 of electronic mice and trackballs." Robotics Research. We've marked that as Exhibit 8, and 17 17 Q. And then the remainder of the patent there are first of all, if you can take a quick look at this just 18 discussions of things like dragging and tapping and two 18 to let me know whether you've ever seen this article by 19 19 finger taps and three finger taps and that sort of R.S. Fearing in Robotics Research from June of 1990 20 thing; correct? 20 before. 21 21 A. Right. That's not -- probably not the soul of A. I've seen it. I only took a kind of cursory 22 22 it, but there's a significant discussion of that type look at it. 23 of thing. 23 Q. Did you take a look at it in connection with 24 Q. Right. And so what that part of the patent is 24 your work on this matter? 25 25 focused on, the remainder of column 11 and column 12 A. Yes.

181

```
1
         Q. I'd like you to take a look at -- it's
                                                                     1
                                                                          graphing and plotting it in this way, is that
 2
                                                                     2
      internal page 9, which is -- has a production number on
                                                                          identifying a first maximum followed by a minimum
 3
                                                                     3
      it, APEL0007549.
                                                                          followed by a second maximum?
                                                                     4
 4
             Do you see what I'm referring to there?
                                                                                 MR. DeBRUINE: I'm going to object that it
 5
      There's a figure that's called "Figure 9 superposition
                                                                     5
                                                                          speaks for itself. Again, you're asking him to apply
 6
      of two loads on finger."
                                                                     6
                                                                          claim language to a hypothetical device, one he's said
                                                                     7
 7
         A. Yes, I see the figure.
                                                                          he's not familiar with, one that has not formed any
                                                                     8
 8
         Q. All right. And as part of your review you saw
                                                                          basis of his claim construction position. And again,
 9
                                                                    9
      this figure before; is that true?
                                                                          we're getting well off the reservation as far as what
10
                                                                   10
         A. Yes, but I'm going to have to kind of look at
                                                                          we're here to talk about, and it is getting late on a
11
      it a bit to see what it's referring to at this point.
                                                                   11
                                                                          Friday afternoon.
12
         Q. All right. Why don't you take a moment. I
                                                                   12
                                                                                 MR. BOBROW: Go ahead.
13
      think that there's a discussion of it that begins on
                                                                   13
                                                                                 THE WITNESS: Well, and assuming I could --
14
      page 8 under 3.2, "Superposition," and goes on to --
                                                                   14
                                                                          assuming I fully understand your question, let me try
15
                                                                   15
      goes on from there, onto page 9.
                                                                          to explain first a little bit what this is.
16
         A. Okay. I've had a chance to look it over
                                                                   16
                                                                                 This is a graph that shows deflection. It's a
                                                                   17
17
      quickly.
                                                                          force sensor. It's a device that detects the pressure
18
         Q. All right. Thanks.
                                                                   18
                                                                          on a set of locations along it. It's got a deformable
19
             So in this graph on page 9 there appear to be
                                                                   19
                                                                          material, and underneath that -- and it's measuring the
20
                                                                   20
      two axes, one called deflection and one called tactel
                                                                          deformation of, in essence, a spring when a force is
21
                                                                   21
                                                                          applied to it.
      position.
22
                                                                   22
             Do you see that?
                                                                                 Due to the nature of this compressible
23
                                                                   23
         A. Yes, I do.
                                                                          material, there's going to be a spreading of the force
24
                                                                   24
         Q. And there appear to be -- from this figure
                                                                          in that it's not like we're pressing down on a row of
25
      there appear to be two probes, is that right, probe No.
                                                                   25
                                                                          pins next to each other, but we're pressing down on
                                                                                                                                184
 1
      1 and probe No. 2?
                                                                    1
                                                                          like the table top. So we get a force spreading.
                                                                     2
 2
        A. That's correct.
                                                                                 So what they're graphing is deflection versus
 3
                                                                     3
        Q. All right. And in the figure there appears to
                                                                          position. When they poke into the top -- and sorry for
 4
                                                                     4
      be a graph here, a -- two hills like we talked about
                                                                          gesturing, but there's no other way to indicate the
 5
                                                                     5
      before, or two peaks. There's a first peak on the
                                                                          structure.
 6
                                                                     6
      left, and then moving toward the right there looks like
                                                                                 If this is the top of the sensor and we poke
 7
      there's a valley and then another peak.
                                                                     7
                                                                          it here and we poke it here, we poke both, then there's
 8
           Do you see what I'm referring to?
                                                                     8
                                                                          an expectation that the summation of the forces would
 9
                                                                     9
        A. Yes, I do. There's actually three -- there's
                                                                          appear in the both case if the force sensor is working
10
      three different sets of data graphed together there.
                                                                   10
                                                                          correctly.
11
        Q. And one set of data is looking at both the
                                                                   11
                                                                                 And this graph shows, to some extent at least,
12
      probes; correct?
                                                                   12
                                                                          it's a little hard to characterize it in a mathematical
13
        A. Right. I believe it's the -- it's a little
                                                                   13
                                                                          or accurate sense, but in a general sense at least it
14
      hard to tell, but it looks like kind of a dashed line
                                                                   14
                                                                          shows the summation of the two forces. And like any
15
      represents the combined data that you get when you push
                                                                   15
                                                                          line that has -- you know, that moves from left to
16
      both probes down against the sensor.
                                                                   16
                                                                          right that has a certain shape to it, the mountains in
17
                                                                   17
        Q. And moving left to right, that combined line
                                                                          the background have that, the papers on the desk
18
      that looks like it's somewhat dashed appears to have a
                                                                   18
                                                                          probably have that, you can look at it as a human and
19
      first maximum, and then there's a trough or a valley at
                                                                   19
                                                                          say, okay, you know, I see a couple peaks, and I see a
20
      the low point, and then there's another maximum at the
                                                                   20
                                                                          valley in between.
21
                                                                   21
      second peak; correct?
                                                                                 And so this particular graph does have two
22
        A. That's correct.
                                                                   22
                                                                          peaks and a valley in between them.
23
        Q. All right. Now, when you look at this figure,
                                                                   23
                                                                          BY MR. BOBROW:
24
      now, by virtue of the fact that I've graphed this, the
                                                                   24
                                                                             Q. And the peaks in terms of the Y direction,
25
      data here in this way in this article, by doing this
                                                                   25
                                                                          that's measuring the deflection; correct?
                                                            183
                                                                                                                                185
```

- A. Right, it's measuring the -- it seems to be some kind of percentage deflection. It's probably normalized against the original or something, but in a general sense it's the amount of deflection underneath.
- Q. So the higher the peak, the more the deflection?
- A. Right, right.

- Q. And so by virtue of plotting deflection versus position in this way, is doing that identifying the maximum deflection and then the minimum deflection and then the maximum deflection?
 - A. Well, the act of plotting it per se doesn't.
- Q. Well, does the act of generating the data that
 is then going to be put onto a plot, is that an
 identification -- or does that identify the maximum and
 then the minimum that follows and then the maximum that
 follows that?
 - A. No. I mean, you could do that as a part of the collecting of data or you could not do that. I mean, the act of collecting the data alone doesn't necessarily constitute a step of identification or -- it's kind of almost a metaphysical question, but you probably could not identify the peak without gathering the data. I think it would be logical to assume that without the data there's no dataset.

into philosophy or metaphysics or something, but the same thing is true with topology in general.

I mean, you know, it sounds silly to even say this, but, you know, does a hill or a valley exist if you're not observing it? Right? And clearly in these cases you have to gather the data, and then you have to make some analysis of the data. It just so happens we as humans can look at this picture and say, "Oh, yeah, I see a peak and I see a valley."

Human vision's exceptionally well skilled at detecting features.

- Q. In the context of the '352 patent, which has a method whereby you identify a first maximum and then you identify a minimum and then you identify a second maximum, and obviously I'm paraphrasing there, but in the context of identifying those three things, would you agree with me that this figure 9 on page 9 of Exhibit 8, by virtue of having measured, collected the data and then graphed the data in the way that it does identifies a first maximum point of deflection, and then it's followed by a minimum point of deflection and then a maximum point of deflection thereafter?
 - A. No.
- 24 Q. Why not?
 - A. Because again, the graph doesn't identify

So if we're trying to ascertain the contribution of kind of each step towards a final result, then before you have some information to process or otherwise search through or try to identify features in, you have to have the data.

Q. Well, looking at this figure 9 on page 9 of Exhibit 8, in looking at this plot, can you explain why it is that the graph of deflection versus position here with the peaks and valleys that are shown, why is it that that does not identify a first maximum followed by a minimum followed by a second maximum?

Why isn't this an identification of the points?

A. Again, that's kind of a metaphysical question. The graph itself -- let's make it very clear.

The graph itself was an image on paper, and in and of itself without us looking at it, of course, it's meaningless. But when we look at it as humans and particularly technically-trained humans with a certain terminology in mind, then we can, using our mental processing power, say, look, that's a -- you know, that's a peak, that's a valley and that's a peak.

The same thing is true in -- you know, now

we're going to sound like our questioning is going off

anything. The graph sets forth a set of data, and that identification process is something that we can do looking at it or a software algorithm could do faced with the set of data. If it was given that set of data and applying a signal processing procedure on it, you could, in fact, make that type of determination, but the graph in and of itself doesn't do anything of the sort.

Q. So what would you need to do to the data that has been graphed in figure 9 of Exhibit 8 in order to identify the first maximum and the minimum thereafter and the next maximum as you've interpreted the words of claim 1 of the '352 patent?

A. Okay. That kind of a complicated hypothetical.

If we -- the best way for me to answer that is say that this profile from a completely different type of sensor has an amplitude corresponding to position, and as such, it has the same general character as a function as the X profile that we talked about earlier. And so you could apply the disclosures of the '352 patent, and you could apply the same type of algorithm disclosed there to any series of data, and you would then locate -- you would have a result of finding the peaks and the minimums.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

190

```
You would -- you could -- if you used the same
algorithm that's disclosed in the patent and fed it
data from other sources, then like most algorithms, it
would be expected to have similar behavior. In this
case, this particular example data is very similar to
the profile data we talked about earlier.
```

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

21

22

23

24

25

So if we fed in the same numerical quantities into the algorithm, we would get a very similar result, probably an identical result if the numerical values were identical to the ones fed in the example case.

- Q. When you say "the example case," you mean, for example, figure 7-F1 where -- looking at the X profile with the two peaks and the valley in between?
- A. Right, right. But that's simply true with any set of numerical data which has the same shape, although, of course, what it meant would be completely different, but -- or perhaps it would be completely
- Q. Well, back to the '352 patent then. For the X profile case where you've got shown graphically along the X profile a first peak and then there's a valley thereafter and then another peak, isn't it true that the patent tells us that very peak
- 24 structure by itself is identifying and indicating the 25 presence of two fingers?

Is it your testimony that I need to put this data through some sort of algorithm and process it further in order to, quote/unquote, identify the first maximum, identify the minimum and identify the maximum in order to meet claim 1 of the '352 patent?

MR. DeBRUINE: I've got to go back to the objection that we got into earlier. You're now asking him to take some incomplete hypothetical, some research paper and say whether or not it meets the claim limitations of the '352 patent.

Again, that is not why we're here. All right? He did not rely on this particular article in arriving at any of the opinions that he's expressed.

Whether or not you can read the '352 patent on this or that you can use the '352 patent in some way in this data is completely irrelevant to his understanding of what the claim terms mean, and if we continue down this path, we are going to have to talk to the magistrate. Because again, I've given you a lot of latitude here, but if you have questions about his claim construction opinions, you've got three more patents we haven't even talked about, and it's getting

- 24 BY MR. BOBROW:
- 25 Q. Go ahead.

192

A. Well, I think the patent is telling us how we can apply techniques or a set of techniques or a technique to ascertain how many fingers are present given that nature of type data. In other words, a method for doing so.

I mean, the exemplary example is a particular example of how to determine in this instance if you have two fingers being present.

Q. So if I have the data that's shown in figure 9 of Exhibit 8, why is it that I need to run some sort of algorithm on that to determine the first maximum followed by the second minimum followed by the second maximum to identify those maxes and mins?

Why do I need to do that --

A. Well --

Q. -- for purposes of claim 1?

MR. DeBRUINE: Vague, incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Yeah, I'm not sure that question

19 makes an awful lot of sense, but --

20 BY MR. BOBROW:

Q. Well, let me try again.

We have figure 9 of claim 1. It has a particular shape. It's plotted on certain axes. As you described, it has a shape that's similar to, say, profile X -- X profile in figure 1 of the '352 patent.

A. Well, I'm going to try to summarize the question as I understand it, because it was kind of complicated question and I think it's -- if I'm wrong, then I'm sure I'll get corrected.

But you're asking me in a way to apply claim 1 of the '352 patent to the scenario described in page 9 of Fearing, this superimposition of loads diagram. And I guess I've got to say for starters that Fearing is not a touch sensor of the same sort. This is kind of a completely different contraption.

What it is is a robot gripper, and here the sensors on the fingers and the loads are external physical objects. So we're kind of in a completely different world where claim 1 has nothing do with this graph, because when we start here, we've got -- I mean, the claim says, "a method for detecting the operative coupling of multiple fingers to a touch sensor," but in this case the sensor, this pressure sensor contraption, is part of the finger, and the finger belongs to the robot.

- Q. But that isn't my question.
- A. Well, no, you asked me to apply the claim to it, so I guess what I --
- Q. No, I didn't. No, I didn't. What I'm trying to do is understand what your

193

interpretation of the word "identify" means in the '352 patent, and I'm trying to understand your testimony about why it is that a graph of the type shown on page 9 of Exhibit 8, figure 9 on page 9 of Exhibit 8, why that doesn't identify maxima and minima. That's what I'm trying to understand. A. Okay. Q. So earlier you had talked about processing algorithms and things like that, and I'm trying to explore that. So what I'm trying to understand is, when you're talking about what it means to identify a first maxima, for example, in the '352 patent, what specific things do I need to do to identify something as a first maxima? And related to that is, why isn't the graph

And related to that is, why isn't the graph and the data shown in figure 9 of Exhibit 8, why haven't I identified a first maxima by graphing the plot in that way? That's what I'm trying to understand.

So with all of that, my question to you, sir, is, what do I need to do beyond collecting and graphing touch data in order to, quote/unquote, identify a first maxima?

What more do I need to do?

skill is looking at graphed data, and there's a description of what the data is and a description of what is being graphed and there's a peak and there's a valley, why doesn't that identify, in your understanding, for purposes of claim 1?

Why isn't that an identification?

MR. DeBRUINE: Jared, one more time. Please don't stop the witness from answering. Please don't criticize in the middle of his answer. If he says something that you don't agree with or would like more information, let him finish his answer and ask a follow-up question.

MR. BOBROW: Well, I'm not going to do that because --

MR. DeBRUINE: Don't tell him how to answer.
MR. BOBROW: Stop. No, I'm going to, because
the problem is we're wasting time. You've already said
it's late. I'm trying to get an answer to a question
about what this claim means in your understanding, and
I'm told about a dog and showing something to a dog.

MR. DeBRUINE: That --

22 BY MR. BOBROW:

Q. I'm trying to understand the question that I've asked now several times.

If I have data, the data's described, it's

A. Okay.

MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Incomplete hypothetical, hopelessly compound, and I also would ask you not to cut the witness off. Let him finish. Your last speech started before his answer was complete.

THE WITNESS: Okay. So hypothetically you have a graph, and to put it in more particular terms, there's a drawing on a piece of paper. That drawing by itself does not identify anything. As a matter of fact, that drawing is meaningless until someone or something perceives it.

So if we -- this drawing had never been shown to a human being, then it probably serves no purpose whatsoever, and I would suggest if we hold the graph up in front of my pet dog, it has no effect whatsoever. He certainly doesn't know where the peaks are. Or if he does, he cannot communicate it to the rest of us. BY MR. BOBROW:

Q. Okay. But I assume your dog doesn't have ordinary skill in the art.

A. May I continue my --

Q. Yeah, but I don't want us to get sidetracked
on dogs and showing things to dogs and trees falling in
the forest.

I want to understand if a person of ordinary

described how it's been captured, it's plotted and it's shown, and it shows graphically a peak and a valley and another peak, why is that not identifying a first max followed by a minimum, followed by a second maximum?

That's what I'm asking.

A. Okay. And I'll try again.

MR. DeBRUINE: And I will object that that's asked and answered. This is probably about the third time he's explained it to you. You may like his answer or not, but at some point we have to stop asking the same question.

And the other thing, the witness is here to give testimony. I'm not sure how he's supposed to answer a question that takes several minutes to ask.

But if you understand the question, one more time, please try and answer it.

THE WITNESS: Identifying is an act. It's something that has to happen. That is, a static presentation of information does not meet the act of identifying it. When I look at the graph, I can identify the peaks, but I'm in my head executing an algorithm, just as you are and everyone else in this room does.

And so we may look at the graph instantaneously go, "I know where the peaks are." The

same way when I look out the windows and see the mountains I don't have to sit here for ten minutes and figure out where the top of the mountain is, because my brain instantaneously executes to my perception an algorithm which finds that peak.

In the case of data, whether it's data from some kind of robot contraption or from the type of touchpads we're talking about, that process of identifying the peaks is normally done by hardware or software or a machine, certainly the same way we can look at these charts that show a drawing or a diagram of hills where fingers are, and those of us in the room can say, "Ah, look, there's three peaks there." That's because, again, we're processing that information ourselves.

So the reason that there's a step that has to be done to identify it is because we're doing it when we look at the graph. But in the type of systems we're talking about, there's a machine doing it, and that machine that has to actively take steps to process that data to determine where are the maximum and minimum.

Q. Okay. Thank you.

So in your opinion then, when the patent says that something -- that I identify a first max, I identify a min, I identify a second max, that what that 198

claim, it says that there's a means for selecting an appropriate control function based upon a combination of a number of fingers detected, number of times that fingers are detected and any movement of said fingers.

Do you see what I'm referring to there?

A. Right, I do.

Q. Now, when it's referring to that function of selecting an appropriate control function, is that a function that is implemented by a computer?

A. Well, it could be implemented by a computer or a microcontroller, I believe, or potentially in hardware.

I think if we look back on the structure set forth -- I mean, I'd have to go look it up exactly, but I believe the structure that's set forth for that is this kind of sensing chain, the microcontroller and the firmware in it. There may be -- and forgive me for not having this thing memorized, but there may be also a disclosure to the extent that you might be able to do it on the other side. That is, there's -- where you perform that process is not necessarily limited to the -- this microcontroller.

Q. Is that function of selecting an appropriate control function that's performed by, in your view, software with hardware, hardware by itself or something

means is that there's some hardware or software or machine that is making a determination that that is the case?

MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound.

THE WITNESS: Right. There has to be -- any of these systems it's talking about a machine of some sort or a set of steps executing. It's not a person necessarily looking at a graph or something.

So that process, let's use the term generally process, or sequence of steps being executed by this machine, is going to make a determination or identification. So it is the one who's doing this, who's actually doing something.

BY MR. BOBROW:

Q. And can a human being perform that step of doing the identification of the first maximum and the minimum that follows it and the second maximum?

Can that be accomplished even by observation?

A. Humans can, yeah, sure, do similar things by their observation powers and thinking powers.

Q. All right. Let me ask you to turn to claim 19 of the '352 patent, and you'll see that's a claim that's dependent on claim 18; correct?

A. Right.

Q. And one of the things it talks about in that

else?

A. Well, as I said, it's kind of a mix. You can't do the things like the number of fingers detected or the amount of time the fingers are detected or movement without hardware. The rest of that sensing chain has to work and has to be a part of that process.

And I don't think it's really -- and the claim language per se I don't think necessarily has an indication of whether or not -- if you could do something in a software process, how much of that software could be hardware and software is kind of a flexible boundary.

Q. In your view, is that function of selecting an appropriate control function, do you need to have software to perform some part of that function, or can it just be done exclusively by hardware as described in the patent?

A. Well, I'm not sure that characterization of being done exclusively by hardware is described in the patent. So to the extent that characterization is part of your question, that's going to be incorrect -- I don't agree with that.

Q. So to perform this function, you need to haveat least some software; is that right?

A. Well, you -- not in a theoretical sense, but I

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

21

23

25

202

think from the description of this as a whole there's a combination of, you know, hardware obviously and firmware operating at a minimum in this microcontroller. And I believe, and again, I can go look, there may be a kind of expanding case that says or, you know, software on the host side. But I need to go look for that to cite to a particular case.

So to the extent you're saying that somewhere along the way in this process there's an algorithm executing which presumably is in firmware or software, yes, that's true. That would be a way one would normally implement that functionality.

- Q. And is that what the patent describes as the thing that is actually performing that function? That is, that there is either some -- that there is some algorithm that is being followed in firmware or software to do that?
- 18 A. Well, let me go look.
- 19 Q. Okay.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

20 A. Again, I'm looking for a citation back into 21 the document.

Okay. So let me direct your attention to a couple places. There's a kind of lengthy description of how firmware, in essence, could be performing this type of functionality. If we look starting at column

For example, detection and location of two fingers will permit the touchpad to report to a host system the distance between the two fingers. This can be used, for example, in Paint or other programs to determine line width or other spacing functions or any other variable value function.

Similarly, tapping with both fingers at the same time may be defined as an alternate shorthand method for a double tap or may be defined as a special function similar to the right button functions of a mouse, and then it goes on to talk some more about what those functions could be or how they could be supplied and so forth.

So I would say at a minimum, I mean, there's maybe more places, but at a minimum there's two places that identify use of either firmware or software to do that mapping from some of the information presented in 19 into an appropriate control function.

- Q. When you used that term "firmware" in your last answer, what specifically were you referring to as firmware?
- A. Well, I'm characterizing software operating on a microcontroller as firmware, and I don't think there's really a distinction at some level between -the term software and firmware can certainly overlap.

204

13, let me see if I can re-find it. Sorry. I had it a minute ago.

Right. At the top of 13 it says, "While the foregoing sequence," which is referring back to column 12, "can be programmed to define any number of cursor movement and control functions, an exemplary definition of the functions associated with such sequences can be the following." And then it goes on to talking about a particular way of using selection and so on with fingers.

And it's in these cases talking about doing multiple scans, and it ties back here in 12, if we look back to 12, showing some examples in 7A and 7B. And it's talking about having a few scans, you detect the first and second, so -- I mean, that section in general, I'm trying to not to take the time to parse out every single sentence, but sets forth ways in which to do it in firmware and the way that you could identify multiple firmware -- you know, multiple touches and then map that into functionality.

It also in the beginning sets forth how you can return information to an application which then does some of that functional mapping. If we looked at column 3, for example, detection -- this is at line 20 approximately. 203

In other words, software that in certain circumstances is -- I characterize as firmware, but the overlap is so great between those two that I don't think there's a necessary distinction between software and firmware.

Q. So if I understand what you're saying, this function of selecting an appropriate control function, you're saying the patent is describing that there can be firmware that's running on this microcontroller that's labeled element 60 in figure 2 that would perform that function?

A. Right.

Q. All right. Let me ask you to turn to claim 30 of the '352 patent that refers to a means for calculating the first and second centroids corresponding to a first and second fingers.

Do you see that?

A. Mm-hmm.

19 Q. Once again, is that a function that is 20 implemented by a computer?

A. Typically, yes.

22 Q. Now, is there any algorithm described for performing that function of calculating first and 24 second centroids corresponding to said first and second fingers?

-	A Wall through an almost through a contains how	,	O I associated to the second teach or and
1	A. Well, there's an algorithm that explains how	1	Q. I couldn't hear that last part.
2	to calculate a certain example of calculating a	2	A. Apart. You know their distance apart.
3	centroid across the pair, but practitioners at the time	3	Q. And can you point out to me which algorithm it
4	would have known how to compute a centroid on a single	4	is that tells you how it is in, say, X compute or Y
5	peak as opposed to the whole set.	5	compute that you determine the distance between the
6	Q. And what I'm asking is whether there is an	6	first and the second maxima?
7	algorithm in the '352 patent that says here's how you	7	A. Well, I don't think they need to tell you
8	calculate the centroid for each of the two fingers as	8	because you already know they're telling you you
9	opposed to one centroid across the pair.	9	know, if you want to know the distance between two
10	A. No, because the design people would have known	10	points, you can get the delta X, delta Y by subtracting
11	exactly how to do that. You don't need to disclose	11	the differences, and I think every engineer at the time
12	that at the time.	12	would know the distance between, you know, if I had Xa,
13	Q. All right. And take a look at claim 24, if	13	Ya and Xb and Yb and said what's the distance between
14	you would. It talks about a means for detecting a	14	those points, I think that's a kind of a question that
15	distance between said first and second maxima.	15	every practitioner I know knows exactly how to
16	Do you see what I'm referring to there?	16	calculate that.
17	A. Right.	17	Q. And as part of these flow charts and
18	Q. And I think you had made references to this a	18	descriptions, is there any algorithm here that says I'm
19	little bit earlier in answering another question, but	19	going to take this set of numbers, and I'm going to
20	is that function of detecting those distances, is that	20	perform this calculation in this way to come up with
21	a or detecting the distance, I should say, between	21	these distances between these two points?
22	the first and second maxima, is that a function that's	22	A. No, because the practitioners already know how
23	going to be implemented by a computer?	23	to do that.
24	A. It would be implemented by some computational	24	Q. In claim 26 there's some language that talks
25	process either on a microcontroller or potentially on a	25	about a means for providing a click function in
	206		208
1	computer.	1	response to the removal and reappearance of said second
2	Q. You're drawing a distinction between a	2	maxima within a predetermined period of time.
3	microcontroller and a computer?	3	Do you see what I'm talking about there?
4	A. Only to make sure that my answer of "computer"	4	A. Yes, I do.
5	isn't misinterpreted to mean it can only be done on a	5	Q. Now, is that a function, that is, providing a
6	computer or it couldn't be done on a microcontroller.	6	click function in response to the removal and
7	It can be done on any computational engine regardless	7	reappearance of said second maxima within a
8	of its packaging or location.	8	predetermined period of time, is that a function that's
9	Q. And what is the structure that in the '352	9	going to be performed and implemented by a computer?
10	patent that performs this specific function of	10	A. Normally. I mean, either by the
11			
	detecting a distance between the first and the second	11	microcontroller or the host computer.
12	detecting a distance between the first and the second maxima?	11 12	
12 13	•		microcontroller or the host computer.
	maxima?	12	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going
13	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the	12 13	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing
13 14	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got	12 13 14	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right?
13 14 15	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you	12 13 14 15	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You
13 14 15 16	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got	12 13 14 15 16	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that.
13 14 15 16 17	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance.	12 13 14 15 16 17	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software
13 14 15 16 17 18	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance. Q. When you say "the data structures," you're	12 13 14 15 16 17	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software algorithm in the '352 patent for how to do that?
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance. Q. When you say "the data structures," you're talking about the data structures in the X compute	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software algorithm in the '352 patent for how to do that? A. Well, there's a whole section about dealing
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance. Q. When you say "the data structures," you're talking about the data structures in the X compute algorithm and the Y compute algorithm?	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software algorithm in the '352 patent for how to do that? A. Well, there's a whole section about dealing with and processing and understanding how many fingers
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance. Q. When you say "the data structures," you're talking about the data structures in the X compute	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software algorithm in the '352 patent for how to do that? A. Well, there's a whole section about dealing with and processing and understanding how many fingers are touching and being removed and how you do scans and
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	maxima? A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance. Q. When you say "the data structures," you're talking about the data structures in the X compute algorithm and the Y compute algorithm? A. Right. To a practitioner, once you identify	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software algorithm in the '352 patent for how to do that? A. Well, there's a whole section about dealing with and processing and understanding how many fingers are touching and being removed and how you do scans and know how many fingers are on the surface.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. Well, again, the structure is the sensing chain, you know, the sensor, the analog digital, the conversion, the microcontroller, and then you've got the data structures which tell you that allow you to teach you how to locate these or identify them, and once you've done that, you know their distance. Q. When you say "the data structures," you're talking about the data structures in the X compute algorithm and the Y compute algorithm? A. Right. To a practitioner, once you identify the peaks, then you know their distance	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	microcontroller or the host computer. Q. Is there to perform that sort of processing there's going to be some sort of algorithm that's going to be processed; is that right? A. There are steps you would take, right. You would write software to do that. Q. Is there a description of that software algorithm in the '352 patent for how to do that? A. Well, there's a whole section about dealing with and processing and understanding how many fingers are touching and being removed and how you do scans and know how many fingers are on the surface. I think if we basically the entire section

1 would determine, you know, multiple fingers and then of the operations in terms of putting fingers down and 2 what -- you know, how you would scan repeatedly and 2 lifting them up, that someone could go ahead and write 3 3 look at whether you had one fingers, two fingers, et some sort of an algorithm that would do that? 4 4 cetera. A. Right. And, I mean, there's also a set of 5 5 So that is sufficient to explain the process things in, you know, figures 8-2, 9-1, et cetera, that 6 6 of doing that, particularly in light of what people relate to that process. 7 7 already know how to do. Q. But the algorithms that are described in 8 8 Q. And is that description a description of an figures 8 and 9 and 5 and 6 and all, those aren't 9 9 setting forth in an algorithm how you would perform algorithm that's going to tell you how to provide that 10 10 click function in response to the removal and that function of providing a click function in response 11 reappearance of the second maxima within a 11 to the removal and reappearance of a second maxima 12 12 predetermined period of time? within a predetermined period of time; correct? 13 13 A. Well, I think the description there is more A. Well, I don't agree with your 14 than sufficient for a practitioner at the time to know 14 characterization. 15 15 what to do. It may not be expressed in like a flow Q. So point out to me in figure 8 or figure 9 16 chart, but it's set forth, you know, in description in 16 or --17 17 a way that would be sufficient so someone knew what to A. Let's turn to --18 18 Q. -- or figure 5 or 6 where that's described. 19 19 Q. There's a functional description in there, A. Let's look just for figure 8-1 in a minute. 20 20 correct, in those columns, 12, 13? And look at the bottom of figure 8-1 where there's been 21 A. I don't know how you use the word 21 some processing. There's an X compute and Y compute. 22 22 "functional." There's a description of what to do in There's been some determination of the number of 23 23 fingers that are present, and then it turns the page 24 Q. Yeah, what functions to perform, what to do, 24 onto the remainder of figure 8-2, which is on sheet 15 25 25 as you just said. of the patent. 210 212 1 What I'm asking is, is there some sort of 1 And then it -- just as an exemplary example 2 2 description of software algorithm that would say this here, I won't to try to say exhaustively, but if you 3 is the way to do that and this is how you would process 3 look at decision point 905, if the test is that the 4 4 that in order to accomplish that function? button was previously up and we have finger 2, then 5 5 A. Well, I think the description here does give we're going to take the step of reporting button equals 6 6 the information to the person who's the practitioner down, and we're going to set button previous equal to 7 7 that they need to have. down. 8 Q. To do what? 8 And then at a later scan we're going to come 9 9 A. To do -- to make that determination. In other back through here again, and perhaps we're going to 10 10 words, to say if -- the process of -- say we're taking find that we were in -- the case listed as 910 in that 11 11 the click events in the simple case of a button up, decision block, if we fall into that decision block, 12 button down. Practitioners at the time definitely 12 button previous would be down, in other words, if that, 13 know, you know, how to make a packet that's button up 13 and, you know, we have one of these cases, and then 14 or button down. That's a long-known understood concept 14 we're going to, of course, report button up. 15 15 in mouse design. The process of reporting a button down to the 16 16 So the person who's reading this already knows host system followed by a button up report would 17 17 about that background and knows about, you know, I constitute a click to the host processor. In other 18 18 generate a down packet, I generate an up packet. I words, the event of a button down and a button up. 19 19 mean, they know about that part of it. A practitioner at the time, once you tell them

54 (Pages 210 to 213)

213

report button equals down, they understand what that

output bytes in the packet that match up with a button

down event on a mouse, which is a kind of standardized

means. In other words, that says make the serial

So I think they've set forth here a

211

20

21

22

23

24

25

known operation.

20

21

22

23

24

25

And so when look at, to me, reading the

sections that I pointed out, and I can try to get you

for you, it tells you what you need to do to do that.

Q. When you say "it tells you what you need to do

to do that," are you saying that with this description

the more detailed lines by, you know, picking them out

description of how to do it.

- Q. So where in figure 8-1 and figure 8-2 say that it is the second maxima that is being removed and reappearing within a predetermined period of time?
- A. Well, first I'll note that I don't think that it has to say that, but notice that if you look at decision block 905, it's making two tests. The first tests is the button previous is up, meaning that we're not reporting a button down. In the second test, and finger equals 2, and if we look back to see what the X finger is, if I dig into the document here, I believe X finger will be a count of fingers.
- Q. Right. So what tells you in this algorithm, this flow chart figures 8-1 and 8-2, that it is the second finger that is the second maxima as opposed to the first maxima?
- A. I would generally interpret that if I had a count of fingers and it went zero, one and two, that two would be the second one.
- Q. So where it says finger equals two in figure 8-1 and figure 8-2, your testimony is that that is a reference to the second finger as opposed to the total number of fingers being detected?
- A. No, I think it's the count of fingers, but since we're scanning repeatedly, the -- notice you have

approximately line 59, referring next to figures 8 and 9, the generalized case associated with figures 7-F1 and 2 but also applicable to the remaining functions may be better appreciated.

In the exemplary algorithms shown in figures 8 and 9 -- and 8, of course, is what? 8-1 is what we've been looking at. "A determination is made whether zero, one or two fingers are in contact with the touchpad. Depending on how many fingers are identified, various operations are permitted.

"It will be appreciated that figure 8 is an analogous to figure 5" and so on. For convenience, steps unchanged are left in, and then it describes how that process goes. And when you look at that and looking at the number of fingers, that explains to you, to me at least as a practitioner, what you would do, the type of steps would you do to do this determination of providing a click function in response to the removal and reappearance.

Q. All right. And where in the portions that you just referred us to or anywhere else in the patent does it tell you how you can determine that a click function is being provided in response to the removal and reappearance of the second maxima as opposed to the first maxima?

the previous finger count -- okay. And the state of whether I'm generating a button depends later on whether I have finger equals zero or finger equals one.

But again, see, I think that it's an erroneous way of looking at this claim to say I have to see a algorithm that in the absence of any knowledge about process teaches, you know, a beginner how to do it.

Q. I'm just asking a question. I'm just trying to understand whether there is something set out in figure 8-1 or figure 8-2 or anywhere else in the patent that tells you specifically that it is the second maximum that appears and is removed and reappears, whether that is described in any of these algorithms, how you would determine that it's the removal and reappearance of the second maxima.

A. Okay. Well, let me try to explain that. If we look at column 12, let me just see if I can go back to this. Let me just review it for a moment here.

Okay. Look at the bottom of column 13. I direct you to that. And again, this has to be taken in a totality. So it's not like you find one exact spot. You have to read the entire document to understand it as a practitioner, and that gives you the understanding of it.

But if we look at this paragraph starting at

Where is that set forth?

A. Well, at the point in time where you only have a first maxima at the point in time when there's not two fingers on the touchpad. So to the extent that -- in other words, you don't need a disclosure in the way you're describing it because if you're scanning repeatedly and you see one finger, you've got a first maxima.

When the moment comes when you see the second finger down, you get a first and a second, and when you see the second one gone or, for that matter, the first one gone, you only have a single maxima.

So --

Q. So where is the algorithm then that tells you that if I've got, you know, two fingers down and I remove specifically the second one and then it reappears within a predetermined period of time, that that corresponds to a click function?

Where's the algorithm that tells you specifically how to look at that second maxima within a predetermined period of time and say, aha, that is going to be the indicator for a click function?

A. Well, again, I think your question indicates a misunderstanding perhaps of the terminology. When you have one finger on the touchpad, you have one maxima.

55 (Pages 214 to 217)

DEPOSITION OF ROBERT DEZMELYK - 4/9/2010 1 When you have two, you may have a first and a second. 1 2 And at any point in time when you only have one, you 2 second maxima. 3 3 only have one maxima. 4 4 So I don't see that the question makes sense 5 5 in the light of the way the patent describes it, the 6 6 way it's understood by the practitioners. 7 7 Q. In the claim language we've been focused on in 8 8 claim 26 it's referring to said second maxima; correct? 9 9 A. Right. 10 10 Q. So I've got then two maxima, right, that have A. Right. 11 been identified? 11 12 A. In the scans during which there are two 12 13 13 fingers in contact with the touch sensor. 14 Q. Then the second maxima is removed and it 14 15 15 reappears, according to this claim; correct? minima; correct? 16 A. Right. The claim language requires that the 16 A. Right. 17 17 second maxima would be removed and then reappear. 18 Q. As opposed to the first maxima being removed 18 19 19 and reappearing? 20 20 A. No, because, see, you can't have a second one 21 without a first one. 21 minima"; correct? 22 22 In other words, if we look at all the possible 23 combinations of two fingers down on the surface of the 23 24 24 touchpad, if both are there, I have a first maxima and Q. Is what? 25 25 second maxima. If none of them are there, I have no A. Is present. 1 maxima. If I have one finger, I have a first maxima. 1 2 2 Doesn't matter which finger it is. 3 3

reappearance, now you have two fingers, then you have a

To the practitioner reading that, it's entirely clear. I'm not sure whether you're just trying to pressure me or you just don't get it, but to the practitioner at hand it would be clear what that meant in the light in the number of fingers because you're scanning it repetitively.

Q. So claim 26 is dependent on claim 18; correct?

Q. And claim 18 says that identify a first maxima corresponding to a first finger and a minima following the first maxima and then identify a second maxima corresponding to the second finger following said

Q. And in claim 26 where it's referring to said second maxima, it's referring to that clause that begins with little C, "identify a second maxima in a signal corresponding to a second finger following said

A. Right, and whether the presence or absence of that second maxima is ...

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

220

Q. No, I understand.

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

So I have two fingers down, and this is saying there's a means for providing a click function in response to the removal and reappearance of the second maxima, not the first maxima but the second maxima, within a predetermined period of time.

So where is it that it describes an algorithm for doing precisely that, with the second maxima and within a predetermined period of time?

MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Asked and answered. THE WITNESS: Yeah, I've already -- I mean, I'll try again.

If you look, as an example, figure 8, second page, then it is telling you how to generate reports based on the presence and the number of fingers and some other things about motion and so on. The number of fingers tell you whether or not you have a second maxima. The two are inextricably put together. In other words, if you have one finger, you don't have a second maxima.

So if N fingers is one, there is no second maxima. So the second maxima is not present. If there are -- if there is, then -- that is, you have a 219

In other words, the case of -- the second maxima that's being referred to, the said second maxima is the second maxima that would be present in the situation where you're going to indicate that you have two fingers present.

Q. And where in the algorithms that you've pointed to or in the patent does it discuss what that -- how you determine what that predetermined period of time is for providing this click function?

A. I don't think you need to -- well, I can go looking, but I don't see that there's a need to determine a predetermined period of time.

Q. So the claim calls for -- sorry. Go ahead.

A. To me, the within a predetermined time period and -- to me the within a predetermined time period is kind of a descriptive limitation in that there is some period of time, but intrinsically you're doing this in scanning in time, and the practitioners know you're counting and timing these things, and they're doing that when they're generating reports because reports have kind of a time basis associated with them.

Q. So where is that described that -- what that predetermined period of time is for the removal and the reappearance of the second maxima?

A. Well, I don't think there's a statement that

221

56 (Pages 218 to 221)

1 it says it has to be a fixed value or make it 50 that was a membrane could be such that you could print 1 2 milliseconds seconds or whatever. I don't think that's 2 graphics on the membrane? 3 present. But if you want me to go looking, I can go 3 A. Yes. 4 4 look to see if they, you know, teach that somewhere in Q. And was it known back in 2003 when this patent 5 the course of the entire patent. 5 was filed that patterns, graphics could be printed on a 6 6 Q. In the materials that you've just been reading transparent plate that was serving as a substrate for a 7 7 in responding to these questions about claim 26, you panel? 8 8 haven't seen that so far, have you? A. Yes. 9 9 Q. And was it known back in 2003 that one could A. I wasn't looking for it. 10 10 Q. All right. And so in what you were looking print patterns on a membrane that was serving as the 11 at, you didn't see it, did you? 11 substrate for the panel? 12 12 A. I was not looking to see anywhere in this A. Well, you can print on just about anything you 13 13 entire document did they, you know, say okay, what does want. So I guess in this period in time it was 14 14 that time interval have to be or does it have to be a possible to print on printed circuit card, it was 15 15 fixed value other than maybe predetermined. possible to print on a membrane, or it was possible to 16 MR. BOBROW: All right. Why don't we take a 16 print on a window or other transparent material. 17 17 short break. Q. And people of ordinary skill in the art knew 18 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record 18 how to do that at that time; right? 19 19 at 4:01 p.m. This mark the end of tape No. 3. A. Right. 20 20 (RECESS TAKEN.) Q. Those of ordinary skill in the art understood 21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record at 21 at the time that -- the time being 2003, that an 22 22 4:13 p.m. This marks the start of tape No. 4 in the insulator that was covered on the conductor wiring, 23 deposition of Robert Dezmelyk. 23 that that insulator could be clear material, 24 BY MR. BOBROW: 24 transparent material, such as glass; right? 25 25 Q. Let me hand you what was marked already as Von A. Right, or it could be a clear coating of some 222 224 Herzen Exhibit 8, which is a copy of the '353 patent. 1 1 sort. 2 2 I take it you've had an opportunity to study Q. And those of skill in the art also understood 3 3 this patent? in 2003 that the conductor wiring that was on the 4 4 A. Yes, I have. substrate could be transparent, see-through, such as 5 5 Q. Take a look, if you would, at claim 1 of the the indium tin oxide, or ITO, that we were talking 6 6 '353 patent, which begins at the bottom of column 3, about earlier? 7 7 runs over to the top of column 4, and it refers in A. That's correct. 8 there to a panel for touch inputting. 8 Q. Take a look with me, if you would, at figure 1 9 9 Do you see that? of the '353 patent, and you'll see that there are --10 A. Yes, I do. 10 I'll just call them four diagrams. 11 Q. It goes on to -- at the end have what's called 11 I don't know if you have a better word for it 12 12 than that, but you see what I'm referring to? wherein clause. 13 13 Do you see that? It says, "wherein said panel A. Right. 14 14 comprises"? Q. So there are three across and then there's one 15 A. Yes. 15 in the middle beneath it. 16 16 Q. And it says that it comprises a substrate Okay? 17 that's selected from the group consisting of PCB 17 A. Right. 18 membrane and transparent plate and a conductor wiring 18 Q. And that figure that is in the center but 19 on said substrate and an insulator covered on said 19 furthest to the bottom of the page, wish they were 20 conducting wiring. 20 labeled, it has an arrow pointing to it, No. 10, on the 21 21 Do you see that? right. 22 22 Do you see what I'm referring to? A. Yes. 23 Q. Now, focusing on the panel that's referred to 23 A. That's correct. 24 here in the claim, was it known back in 2003 when this 24 Q. Okay. So focusing on that one for a second, 25 25 patent was filed in the United States that a substrate there's an element there called LCD. 223 225

1	Do you see that?	1	that panel No. 12?
2	A. Yeah, I think it's called out as 22.	2	A. Well, you're calling out 12 within 10?
3	Q. And LCD is what, liquid crystal display?	3	Q. So within A in figure 1, the area that you've
4	Is that what that stands for	4	circled, I'm asking you about everything except LCD
5	A. Yeah.	5	that's labeled 22, and I'm asking you whether all of
6	Q in this field?	6	the graphic information there, the various patterns,
7	A. Yeah.	7	the number 1, the number 2, the number 3, the word
8	Q. The LCD is described in the patent as at	8	dial, et cetera, whether those are printed onto the
9	column 2 as being used to display the input data from	9	panel in that figure.
10	said virtual key region 16, 18 and 20.	10	A. Well, I'm not sure exactly how to parse your
11	Do you see what I'm referring to at around	11	question. If you're saying literally in this figure,
12	line 46, 47 of column 2?	12	then obviously this is a printed document, but if
13	A. Right, I see what you're referring to.	13	you're trying to ask are they printed you know, does
14	Q. All right. Now, is there any description in	14	the patent say that they have to be presented or that
15	the patent of having the LCD not just in that portion	15	they are presented, that's a different question.
16	that's labeled 22 but also underneath that other	16	Q. So let's back up.
17	section, panel 12, that has that the numeric input	17	What you've circled and put an A around at my
18	and the dial input and the correct input, et cetera?	18	request in figure 1, that is a that is a depiction
19	A. There's no explicit, you know, text or diagram	19	of a touchpad; correct?
20	that shows it you know, that calls out an LCD under	20	A. That's not how I take it. I think that to me
21	it, but there's nothing that I'm aware of that excludes	21	it's a depiction of the way in which the various
22	it either.	22	component patterns would be in sort of the same spots
23	Q. All right. Now, again, sticking with figure	23	or would appear in the same spots on the touchpad.
24	1, looking at the actually, what I'd like you to do,	24	Because it's not a literal there's four
25	just so we can talk about this in an intelligent way, 226	25	parts to this diagram. There's three parts that show a 228
	220		220
1	maybe Mr. DeBruine can loan you his pen. I just want	1	kind of a what might actually appear on the
1 2	maybe Mr. DeBruine can loan you his pen. I just want him to	1 2	kind of a what might actually appear on the touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're
2	him to	2	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're
2 3	him to A. No, I have a pen.	2 3	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form.
2 3 4	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother	2 3 4	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is
2 3 4 5	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine.	2 3 4 5	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of
2 3 4 5 6	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then.	2 3 4 5 6	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent?
2 3 4 5 6 7	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW:	2 3 4 5 6	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A. Q. Perfect. Thank you very much.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense overlapping. In other words, they're in similar spots.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	him to A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A. Q. Perfect. Thank you very much. Now, with respect to what is shown in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense overlapping. In other words, they're in similar spots. They're not exactly overlapped, because you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A. Q. Perfect. Thank you very much. Now, with respect to what is shown in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense overlapping. In other words, they're in similar spots. They're not exactly overlapped, because you can see that they don't exactly line up, but that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A. Q. Perfect. Thank you very much. Now, with respect to what is shown in the portion that you have called A of figure 1, are the graphics, the patterns that are on there, dial, input,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense overlapping. In other words, they're in similar spots. They're not exactly overlapped, because you can see that they don't exactly line up, but that you're kind of recycling these regions for another
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A. Q. Perfect. Thank you very much. Now, with respect to what is shown in the portion that you have called A of figure 1, are the graphics, the patterns that are on there, dial, input, correct, arrow up, font, arrow down, choose, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense overlapping. In other words, they're in similar spots. They're not exactly overlapped, because you can see that they don't exactly line up, but that you're kind of recycling these regions for another purpose.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. No, I have a pen. Q. Oh, great. Then we don't even have to bother Mr. DeBruine. MR. DeBRUINE: I'll just stay asleep then. BY MR. BOBROW: Q. In the next to the figure the portion of figure 1 that has the 10 pointing to it, that box, as it were, why don't you circle it, and let's call it A. A. I guess I don't want Q. Just so it's clear, I'd like you to simply circle the lowest figure on the page, the lowest portion of figure 1, which has the 10 pointing to it and just label that with an "A" so we know what we're talking about. A. Okay. So I've drawn around the area you indicated on your drawing to the best of my ability and indicated that as A. Q. Perfect. Thank you very much. Now, with respect to what is shown in the portion that you have called A of figure 1, are the graphics, the patterns that are on there, dial, input,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	touchpad, and then there's one which shows how they're overlapped together in some kind of schematic form. Q. So what you've circled as A you're saying is not actually a touchpad that would be an embodiment of the '353 patent? In other words, the touchpad wouldn't look that way or be configured that way per se; is that right. MR. DeBRUINE: Objection. Compound, mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: My understanding of this drawing is that it's showing three views of what the touchpad might look like in the top, and it's explaining the reason there's an arrow that goes from the lower pictures upwards is that that's the three ways it might look, and it's showing that there these patterns that appear in each of these three modes are it's not necessarily they're, in fact, in a sense overlapping. In other words, they're in similar spots. They're not exactly overlapped, because you can see that they don't exactly line up, but that you're kind of recycling these regions for another

1 1 Do you see that? Q. So in your view, does the touchpad as shown in 2 2 A. Right. Just to make it clear, at the bottom A, does that in your view physically exist, or instead, 3 3 of column 2 starting at about line 60 it says, "When do just the top three ones exist as a user would 4 4 interact with it? the touchpad 10 is switched to the key mode, the 5 A. Well, I mean, I guess it could be both. In 5 numbers and '#' and '*' key patterns on the virtual key 6 6 other words, if you had a static presentation of some region 16, the 'Dial'" -- I believe they meant to say 7 7 "Connect." It says "correct," but I think he meant to of this information, then it would be present and there 8 8 would be kind of an overlap, and if you dynamically say "'Connect' and up/down function key patterns on the 9 9 changed it in some way, then they would appear key region 18, and the 'Resume,' 'Redial' and 'Reserve' 10 10 differently at different times. function keys patterns on the virtual key region 20 are 11 Q. So in what mode would the touchpad appear as 11 shown as numeric reference 24." 12 12 it's depicted in the portion of figure 1 that you've Q. So I've got a No. 24 that's pointing to this 13 drawn or circled as A? 13 particular key mode; is that right? In figure 1. 14 In what mode would it look like that? 14 A. Right. I mean, yeah, 24 is identifying that 15 15 A. If the markings or patterns were kind of mode of operation. 16 static in nature, then it would appear -- it could 16 Q. 26 is identifying the handwriting mode; is 17 17 appear in some ways similar to that at any time, but if that right? 18 they were dynamically generated, then they will be 18 A. Right, and it could be showing and I believe 19 19 different at different times. it is showing in one sense what it would look like in 20 20 Q. So in what you've drawn as A, if I understand each of those modes. In other words, that you would 21 21 display the necessary markings in the particular mode what you're saying, the portion of figure 1 that you've 22 22 that were consistent with the mode you were in. circled with an A, I should say, that's depicting what 23 the touchpad would look like if I had statically 23 Q. And 28 is describing -- referring to the mouse 24 printed the various graphics onto those portions of the 24 mode; correct? 25 25 touchpad; is that right? A. Right. 230 232 1 1 Q. Now, let's just take a look at the key mode to A. It could look that way, yes. If they were 2 2 begin with. statistically printed, you could choose to print some 3 3 combination of stuff like that and it would look in a What is the basis for your testimony that the 4 4 composite like that. touchpad would actually look like what is shown in 5 5 I still suspect that -- I mean, there's dotted figure 1, the element referred to as 24? 6 6 lines and stuff in this drawing that wouldn't be there, What tells you that that's what the key pad 7 7 but in general that's is one way of looking at that would actually look like as opposed to what it would 8 portion of the diagram. 8 do? 9 9 Q. So one way of looking at the portion that A. Well, we have a picture here that while it may 10 10 you've circled and labeled with an A is that these bits be subject to interpretation a couple different ways, 11 11 that are referred to as dial and input and correct and, does show, for instance, what would be very logical 12 12 you know, the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, that that information patterns to display on there if it was in that mode. 13 would be sort of physically printed onto the touchpad 13 And at one level it's inconsistent when they're 14 14 combined, because if you actually said that the images and would remain there even when it was working in 15 15 different modes? of each of these three modes were simply combined, then 16 16 there would be a kind of a different overlap of stuff. A. Right. That's one way to look at it. 17 17 Q. And then up above there are three more Right? Some of the words would be right on 18 pictures of touchpads, and I believe the one on the 18 top of one another and so on. 19 19 left is a depiction of -- I think it was called key --Q. And if instead what's depicted here in 24 and 20 20 well, actually, let me try to ask it again. 26 and 28 were simply the functions that would be 21 21 There it is. performed as opposed to what the touchpad actually 22 22 So there's a reference to No. 24; right? And looked like to the user, then the inconsistency that 23 you see over to the left-hand side of figure 1 there is 23 you just described wouldn't be there, would it? 24 24 A. I don't see it that way in that -- I think it a No. 24 with an arrow extending downward and to the 25 25 could be interpreted either way. I don't think the

233

231

left pointing at a touchpad screen.

1 picture has a -- by itself makes a determination one 1 of the context it's being used in. 2 2 way or the other. Q. There's a reference to a touchpad program 3 3 Q. Well, would you agree with me that one way containing virtual actuation zone profiles that 4 4 that a person of skill in the field could look at describe how the virtual actuation zones are 5 figure 1 is to say that the touchpad as shown in what 5 distributed around the touchpad relative to the data 6 6 you've described as A, the specification calls No. 10 a sensor coordinates. 7 7 touchpad, and that the three figures above it in figure You see what I'm referring to? 8 8 1 are essentially functionally what the device would be A. Yes. 9 doing in those regions as opposed to what it would look 9 Q. So the idea there is that I can have a program 10 10 that stores not just one but potentially multiple like to the user? 11 A. That is not an irrational interpretation. 11 virtual actuation zone profiles; correct? 12 12 Q. Take a look at figure 5, if you would, A. Right. The idea -- I mean, 38 is shown back 13 13 please. Figure 5 is showing something -in figure 2. It's a -- like a microcontroller. And it 14 14 MR. LANG: Do you want me to answer? notes that it may store this idea of a touchpad program 15 MR. BOBROW: Why don't you go ahead. 15 which is related to the user interface, the user 16 16 interface is shown sort of the whole device, and it Let me start over. 17 17 BY MR. BOBROW: seems that yes -- I don't see that there's a necessary 18 Q. I just wanted to make sure that I'm reading 18 construct in that paragraph -- I mean, it says 19 19 this correctly. There's an element in figure 5 called profiles, but it seems that there may be one set of 20 20 36, and it says it consists of a ground plate 36. them. 21 21 Do you see what I'm referring to? I mean, I don't know if it's important, but 22 22 A. Just give me a moment, please, to kind of just sort of parsing that paragraph by itself it says 23 23 that the touch paid may store a touchpad program. So catch up. Element 36. 24 24 Q. So take a look at column 1, which is where that would be a single program, for controlling 25 25 figure 5 is discussed. different aspects of the user interface. For example, 234 236 1 A. Okay. 1 the touchpad program may continue virtual actuation 2 2 Q. And is 36 in effect in this figure 5, is that zone profiles that describe how the virtual actuation 3 essentially the substrate or the schematic view, as it 3 zones are distributed. were, of the substrate of this touch-sensitive region? 4 I take "profile" there to mean that you may 4 5 5 A. It could be. I mean, a ground layer per se have multiple actuation zone, in essence, data 6 6 doesn't have to be the substrate. It could be simply a structures to describe the zones. Not necessarily that 7 7 layer that you're holding at ground. I mean, it could you have different sets of them, right, but that you 8 be a conductive layer or clear conductive layer that 8 have, say, five zones and therefore, you would have 9 9 you're holding at ground. That diagram really by five profiles, one per zone, as the data structures 10 10 itself doesn't say when it is or it isn't. that represent that. 11 11 Q. Let me show you Exhibit 6 from the Von Herzen Q. Five profiles that -- all set in one 12 12 deposition. This is the '659 patent. particular region, or can those profiles come and go in 13 You've had a chance to study this patent? 13 different regions at different times? 14 14 A. Yes, I'm familiar with it. A. Well, again, I'm just saying in terms of the 15 15 Q. Let me ask you to turn to column 7, and way I -- are you asking me to sort of interpret that 16 16 specifically I'd like you to read the paragraph that paragraph? The way I read that paragraph, that there 17 17 begins at line 49 and runs to line 58 to yourself, and may be a set of more than one zone. In other words, 18 let me know when you have. 18 that these virtual actuation zones have a location that 19 19 A. Okay. This is column 7, line 49 to the end of is distributed around the touchpad relative to the 20 20 that paragraph? native sensor coordinates, and it also says what type 21 21 Q. Yes, the paragraph that begins "although not of value to output. 22 22 shown" and ends with the word "coordinates." So my, you know, quick kind of interpretation 23 A. Let me just pick up some of the context it's 23 of that is that there's a data structure, maybe we'll 24 24 in. Okay. I think I have a general idea. I mean, I call it a profile, that's associated with one of these

237

actuation zones, and it has some set of characteristics

235

25

certainly read the paragraph, and I have a general idea

related to that actuation zone, and it may be, you know, the output it sends. It might be some kind of other data and that there are a set of them, because of course there's more than one zone.

I don't take it from that paragraph alone that there's necessarily multiples of those, but there may be just one sort of set.

- Q. Right. And in your view, in the 2003 time frame would it be unreasonable for a person of ordinary skill in the art to read that paragraph in the context of the '659 patent to say that the program can store essentially different profiles at different times, of course, that would be displayed at different times, I should say, that would -- whereby the zones would be different at different times?
- A. Well, in the time frame of this patent in -- as of its filing date, there are prior art patents that describe at length how to construct and maintain sets of what could equally well be called profiles for an actuation zone, sure.
- Q. So that was something that in your view was known, was that you can have actuation zone profiles, they get stored, those profiles can be different, and they can divide up a touchpad or a touch screen in different ways at different times?

- A. This is paragraph 41 of my report?
- Q. Yes.
- A. Okay. Yeah, I'm familiar with this paragraph.
- Q. All right. Do you also have in front of you a page from joint claim construction statement?
- A. That's correct. It's page 31, which has the particular section that I'm talking about in the paragraph in the native sensor coordinates.
- Q. In the second sentence there you write that those coordinates, parentheses, x, y, r theta, et cetera, are calculated from the data acquired from the sensors and reflect a point on the touchpad -- on the surface of the touchpad, and then you cite column 5, lines 38 to 48 for that.

Do you see what I'm referring to there?

A. Right. Let me go and look and see what that citation in the patent says.

Right.

- Q. Okay. Now, are you aware of any other portion of the patent, or are you relying, I should say, on any other portion of the patent besides that one, namely column 5, lines 38 to 48, to support the notion that the native sensor coordinates are calculated from the data acquired from the sensors?
 - A. There may be other citations in places that

- A. Sure. In probably the first instance, just going back historically, would be the core and subsequent GKS. Maybe not core, but GKS graphic spec, and probably also programmer's hierarchical interactive graphic system, the ANSI specs and ISO specs on those are probably some of the earliest cases of publications that describe in detail how you can take the surface of an input device and segment it into a bunch of, you know, regions which have different behavior.
- Q. All right. And those different zones at different times, those different behaviors may overlap with each other but at different times?

In other words, I could have one region that occupies a particular state of the touchpad with one profile, and then I can change the profile and I can have -- that same region physically could map to a different actuation zone in a different profile?

- A. In prior art you'll see similar things, yes, or exactly that idea, yes.
- Q. Now take a look at paragraph 41 of your report, Exhibit 2.
 - Do you have that, sir?
- 23 A. Yes, I do.
- Q. Why don't you read that paragraph to yourselfand let me know when you have.

- relate to this, and I think there's some set forth in this claim construction. I can go through them if you want. I think that -- that statement that's cited in my report is sufficient, and it indicates what those coordinates are.
- Q. So when you say that the -- that the native sensor coordinates are calculated from the data acquired from the sensors, does that mean that the sensor is actually outputting coordinate information?
 - A. No.
- Q. What does it mean?
- A. Well, it's a point which you ascertain by obtaining, measuring measurements from the sensor that is the -- I'm going to use some other terminology, kind of the raw coordinate that you obtain. That is, it's the value that you get before you do any of the -- kind of ancillary processing people typically do in these kind of devices.

So it's representative of what we call the native resolution or the native coordinate system.

- Q. But when you're referring there to the coordinate system, are you referring to sort of signal values of voltage or of amps or frequency or what-have-you of the type you talked about earlier?
 - A. No, I'm referring to coordinates.

1 Q. So you're saying then that the sensors 1 Q. Such as a finger or a stylus --2 themselves actually output coordinate information? 2 A. Right, right. 3 3 Q. -- or what-have-you? 4 4 Q. So instead, the coordinates are calculated A. You want to know where the finger is on the 5 from the data that's acquired from the sensors; is that 5 touchpad, touch screen, whatever. You don't want to 6 6 know where is the touchpad relative to the room right? 7 7 A. Right. boundaries or relative, you know, to its place on the 8 8 Q. And what is it about the data that's acquired planet. 9 9 from the sensors that gives the native coordinate Q. I understand. 10 10 information? A. That's another kind of sensing. 11 A. What is it about the data? 11 Q. Got it. 12 Q. Yeah. In other words, earlier you were 12 All right. Paragraph 42 you say, "I may also 13 talking about how sensors will produce things like a 13 testify that, 'Sensors configured to map the touchpad 14 14 surface into native sensor coordinates' means sensors voltage or a current or a frequency or what-have-you. 15 15 So what is it about that information that configured to produce signals indicating native sensor 16 gives you native coordinate information? 16 coordinates." 17 17 A. Well, it depends on every sensor type. In Do you see that? 18 other words, for different types of sensors, different 18 A. Yes, I do. 19 19 excitation schemes, different design schemes, you're Q. And what are you relying on as support for 20 20 going to get a different low-level signal that you're that proposition in the specification? 21 21 going to then process to determine the object location A. Well, the same citation and probably other 22 22 that the sensor is sensing. places, and I think this -- the real point I'm trying 23 Q. But the object location wouldn't be determined 23 to make here is that the coordinates in question are 24 24 the coordinates of the object, not what might be seen just from the amps or volts or frequency that was being 25 25 detected by the sensor, would it, the signal from the as the coordinates of the sensor itself. 242 244 1 1 sensor? Q. All right. So I'm looking at the language in 2 A. Well, it certainly couldn't be detected 2 paragraph 42 of your report, the claim language 3 without that and the -- there's some process that goes 3 "sensors configured to map the touchpad surface into 4 between, you know, a sensor which outputs some signal, native sensor coordinates," and it appears that that 4 5 5 if we're perhaps being excited, and turning into a language is found in the first element under the 6 6 coordinate. preamble of claim 1; is that right? 7 7 And there's an in-between process there, but A. Let's go find it. 8 you don't have coordinates until you have coordinates. 8 Q. That's on column 20. Or am I looking at the 9 9 Q. And so there's some processing that goes on by wrong section of the claim? 10 10 a chip or a computer or software or something that then A. Right, that phrase, "sensors configured to map 11 11 takes those raw values of amps or volts or current or the touchpad surface into native sensor coordinates," 12 12 whatever and then says for each of the sensors, aha, appears in the first -- in claim 1, for instance, it 13 this is where that sensor is located? 13 says, "a touchpad having a surface and one or more 14 A. No, this is not where the sensor's located, 14 sensors configured to map the touchpad surface into 15 15 but this is where the object's located that you're native sensor coordinates." 16 16 trying to sense the position of. Q. And you have offered the opinion that what 17 Q. Which object? A finger or a stylus or 17 that means is that the sensors that are described in 18 something like that? 18 that element there of claim 1 are configured to produce 19 A. Right. In other words, there's -- there are 19 signals that indicate native sensor coordinates; right? 20 sensors that can tell you where they're located. That 20 A. Right. That's what I'm saying, that the 21 is, you can obtain the location of the sensor. But the 21 sensors are producing signals that indicate or can be 22 22 type of sensing devices that are, you know, we're used to determine the coordinates of the object. 23 discussing here today are devices that are intended to 23 Q. And --24 24 identify the location of an object usually in close A. In other words -- I'm sorry. Sorry for a long

245

break there. But if we look at column 5 in the patent,

243

25

proximity to.

```
roughly 37 or so, line 37, says, "the sensor of the touchpad 36 are configured" -- it literally reads "produce signals," but I believe he means to say "configured to produce signals associated with the absolute position of an object on or near the touchpad.
```

"In most cases, the sensors of the touchpad 36 map the touchpad plane into native or physical sensor coordinates 40. The native sensor coordinates 40 may be based on Cartesian coordinates or Polar coordinates as shown."

Then it goes on to explain that "when Cartesian, the native sensor coordinates 40 typically include" -- I'm sorry, my mistake in reading -- "typically correspond to X and Y coordinates and then a corresponding Polar, as shown, the native sensor coordinates typically correspond to radial and angular coordinates r theta."

And then it says that you can have a bunch of different types of, you know, resistive optical, et cetera.

Q. So under your interpretation, how is it that one of these signals that is produced by a sensor, quote/unquote, indicates a native sensor coordinate?

How does a sensor do that?

A. Well, the outputs of the sensor -- the sensor

Q. So you're saying that at the time of the '659
 patent there were sensor types that sense, for example,
 capacitance, and then the signal would just put some
 sort of Cartesian coordinate information or r theta
 Polar coordinate information?

A. Well, if we look at some of the examples given here, "By way of example, the sensors may be based on resistance sensing, surface acoustic wave sensing, pressure sensing, strain gauge, optical sensing, capacitive sensing and the like." And of those sensors, some of them generate output data which is awful close to what -- you know, it may be a linear proportion to position.

So there's no question that the native or the fundamental design of the sensors in some places outputs a signal which is very close to coordinate data.

Q. But it's not the coordinate data itself, isit? There's a computer that then correlates the signal to positional information; right?

A. Well, but the two may be so close together that you can call them the same. And let's take an example.

If we have a -- you know, a time to apply acoustic position sensing, which surface acoustic wave

is designed so that the signals it generates, potentially when it's excited by some excitation, but the signals it generates are correlated to position.

So, for instance, to give kind of an example of this in a literal sense, if you were to make a capacitive, well, sensing grid of the type we've been talking about, it's typical that you put the grid lines down in a known spot so that when you get signals from them you can calculate the position of the object that's causing the capacitance.

If you put the capacitive pass down randomly, you know, in some hypothetical, then you wouldn't be able to calculate where the object was. You'd see a bunch of varying capacitance, but you wouldn't know, you know, where it came from. Right?

I mean, so you're configuring the sensors such that the signals it generates are indicative or actually relate to position.

Q. Right. The signals that are being generated by the sensors don't themselves carry with them positional information, do they?

The frequency or the amps or whatever, there's no positional information in there, is there?

A. It may. They may. Depends on the sensor type.

is a variation of, then the time of flight that we measure is if we're measuring right on the axis, that time of flight is exactly proportional to position.

And so the signal you get, which might be, you know, a
 time, a flight time, is -- you know, divide by a
 constant and you've got the position.

So I think it would be accurate to say that signal is representative of a position. So it could be. In other words, depending on the nature of the sensor, you could have signals that were effectively the X and Y coordinates.

Q. And what about for a capacitance sensor?

A. Well, interestingly, it depends on the type. If we go back to the kind of -- the sheet style, then you're awful close. That is, you do one -- you have four measured variables. You do one equation with those four variables and you have X and Y.

In the case of patterned couple capacitance-type sensors of the sort we've been discussing mostly today, then the signal you get you do quite a bit of processing on before you determine the native coordinates.

Q. Now, if you would turn back in your report to paragraph 36, this is in regards to the '218 patent, and in the second sentence there you say that one of

ordinary skill in the art would understand that term, the term being "cursor control operation," on its face to involve the control, i.e., movement of the cursor on a display screen.

Do you see what I'm referring to there?

A. Yes.

- Q. All right. So if I understand what you're saying there, those three words there together, cursor control operation, those words standing alone in your opinion would mean to one of ordinary skill in the art movement of the cursor on a screen; is that right?
 - A. That's correct.
- Q. And tell me what it is about those words,
 "cursor control operation," that in and of themselves
 connote movement to one of ordinary skill?
 - A. Sure. The cursor is in a modern machine, of course. We're used to a little arrow on the screen that moves around or another indicative, like a caret or something that moves to indicate a position on the screen.

Its motion is decoupled from activity or operations that happen at the place where it is. So if you said to -- you know, to control the cursor given the operations you can do to control a cursor, you can move it.

operation would not include an operation to change the size or the dimensions or the speed or other attributes

of the cursor? Is that your testimony?

A. Right, right. I would not use the terminology -- if I was talking to an engineer and I'm, you know, working on one of the LCS control panels and I said to the guy, you know, I want you to implement, you know, cursor sizing, which we did, or mouse trails, which we did, or innumerable other things like that, I would never have said that's a cursor control operation. And if I had, the guy would have thought I was kind of talking in a strange way.

Q. Let me ask you to take a look at -- this is Von Herzen Exhibit 7, which is the '218 patent.

Why don't we take a look at claim 1, which has that phrase "cursor control operation" in it. It's in column 13.

Do you have that?

A. Right.

Q. Element C refers to distinguishing between a first cursor control operation and a second cursor control operation and a third cursor control operation based on the duration of said contact and gap intervals.

Do you see what I'm referring to there?

I mean, there is no other operation you as a user can perform with the little arrow on the screen other than move it. Once you put it in a particular location, then you can indicate operations based on other activities. I mean, we have, you know, the cursor control keys on a keyboard. Move the cursor. They don't have any other function per se about the cursor than that.

So the idea of cursor control is controlling the cursor, and the cursor, the only thing you can do with it is move it.

Q. Can I change the size of the cursor in computers?

A. Well, okay. You can make it go away by turning the power off, too, yeah.

In other words, if we go outside the scope of the kind of the thing we're talking about here today, I can write software to change a cursor; I can write a display driver that draws it a different way; I can shadow behind it; I can draw trails behind it; I can do a thousand things that, quote, control the cursor, but I don't think they're what you would call a cursor control operation remotely like we're talking about today.

Q. So you would say that a cursor control

A. Right.

Q. All right. And I think what you said in your report at paragraph 36 is that a cursor control operation means providing cursor positioning data to effect movement of the cursor; is that right?

A. Well, I said that it's a cursor tracking operation that controls the movement of the cursor on the screen.

Q. Where did you say that? I didn't see that word "tracking," so maybe you can point that out to me.

A. Well, we're talking about my paragraph 36, and I note that, you know, at 6:9-13, "The '218 patent expressly states that a cursor control operation is a cursor tracking operation. That is, an operation that controls the movement of the cursor on the screen."

Q. Right. And what I'm trying to understand, first of all, is we have some claim language, "cursor control operation," and I first of all wanted to get your opinion then on what you believe that term means, how it should be construed by one of ordinary skill in the art.

I thought you had construed it to mean providing cursor positioning data to affect movement of the cursor, but I may have that wrong.

A. Well, I mean, I guess you're asking sort of

64 (Pages 250 to 253)

```
1
      two parallel questions at once. Let's look up the
                                                                    1
                                                                          this to column 5, there's a section which deals with --
 2
                                                                    2
      claim construction. And you're reading two different
                                                                          I'll just read the whole paragraph beginning at column
 3
                                                                    3
                                                                          5, line 5.
      parts of my paragraph that I think are consistent, and
 4
                                                                    4
      I don't see any inconsistency between them.
                                                                                "Consequently, touchpad 200 generates x, y and
 5
         Q. I'm not saying there's an inconsistency. I
                                                                    5
                                                                          z data pertaining to the user's contact with the
                                                                    6
 6
      just want to know what word you believe should be used
                                                                          touchpad, e.g., pertaining to the position of the
 7
                                                                    7
      to define the words "cursor control operation."
                                                                          operator's finger on the touchpad, over some region in
                                                                    8
 8
        A. As I said in 36, I believe it means -- you
                                                                          the x, y and z directions.
 9
                                                                    9
      know, the first sentence says, "I may provide my
                                                                                "Velocities, accelerations, timing
10
                                                                  10
      opinion that the term 'cursor control operation' means
                                                                          differentials and signal strengths may be determined
11
      providing cursor positioning data to affect movement of
                                                                  11
                                                                          from this data string. As mentioned below, when these
12
      the cursor."
                                                                   12
                                                                          parameters are considered along with prior events, it
13
         Q. All right. And those words are somewhat
                                                                  13
                                                                          is possible to discern between cursor manipulation,
14
      different than the words in the joint claim
                                                                  14
                                                                          click, multi-click, drag, click-and-drag, and
15
                                                                  15
      construction statement at page 22; correct?
                                                                          multi-click and drag operations."
16
        A. Well, I think that construction says,
                                                                  16
                                                                                And if we look about what some of these
17
      "providing of positional data to affect movement of the
                                                                   17
                                                                          operations are, cursor manipulation would be just
18
      cursor." And I guess -- I don't see any substantive or
                                                                   18
                                                                          simply positioning the cursor. Click would be a button
19
      meaningful difference between "providing cursor
                                                                  19
                                                                          press and release, multi-click would be some set of
20
      positioning data" and "providing of positional data."
                                                                   20
                                                                          those in close proximity, drag is the operation wherein
21
         Q. All right. "Positional data" referring to the
                                                                   21
                                                                          the button is down and then there's motion.
22
      cursor position?
                                                                   22
                                                                                Click-and-drag as described here would be a
23
        A. To affect the movement of the cursor. Right.
                                                                   23
                                                                          click immediately followed by a drag. So it would be
24
      I mean, I don't see any difference between those two
                                                                   24
                                                                          down, up, back down, and then motion. And then the
25
      phrases.
                                                                   25
                                                                          next one there would be a multi-click-and-drag
                                                            254
                                                                                                                               256
 1
         Q. All right. So now, with that construction in
                                                                    1
                                                                          operation, which would be something on the order of
                                                                    2
 2
      mind that you've provided there of what a cursor
                                                                          down, up, down, up, down, drag.
 3
      control operation is, can you point out to me where in
                                                                    3
                                                                                So to the extent that there's three cursor
 4
                                                                    4
      the specification there are described three cursor
                                                                          control operations you asked me to identify, certainly
 5
                                                                    5
      control operations, a first one, a second one and a
                                                                          a cursor positioning would be one, dragging would be
                                                                    6
 6
      third one that are based on the duration of contact and
                                                                          two, click-and-drag would be three, and multi-click and
                                                                    7
 7
      gap intervals?
                                                                         dragging would be four.
 8
         A. Okay. And I'll direct your attention back
                                                                    8
                                                                            Q. There is in figure 2 of this patent, I
 9
                                                                    9
      again to 6 to 9 to 13 where it explains column 6, lines
                                                                         believe, an element called 215.
10
                                                                   10
      9 to 13 where it says, "As shown in part A of figure
                                                                            A. Right.
11
                                                                   11
                                                                            Q. And I believe that that's called a
12
                                                                  12
            THE REPORTER: Slow down.
                                                                          balance-measuring circuit in the patent.
13
            THE WITNESS: I'll just read the -- "if the
                                                                  13
                                                                            A. Counsel, do you perchance know what the
14
                                                                   14
      first contact interval lasts longer than the maximum
                                                                         relative section is just to speed us up here?
15
                                                                   15
      tap interval," and then there's an example here in
                                                                            Q. Column 4 is what I was focused on, but I
16
                                                                   16
      parentheses, "i.e., if T subscript T1 is greater than T
                                                                          didn't want to limit you there.
17
      subscript max, the operation of the touch-sensitive
                                                                   17
                                                                            A. I'll start there. Thank you.
18
      cursor controlling input device during the first
                                                                  18
                                                                               Okay. I mean, in the interest of time, I'm
19
                                                                   19
      contact interval is identified as a cursor control
                                                                         generally familiar with that paragraph.
20
      operation, i.e., a cursor tracking operation."
                                                                   20
                                                                               Go ahead, please.
21
                                                                   21
            And then it goes on to, "Thus, positional data
                                                                            Q. All right. My question is, what is the
22
      relating to user's contact with a touch-sensitive input
                                                                   22
                                                                          function of the balance-measuring circuit 215?
23
      device is supplied to the computer system in order to
                                                                   23
                                                                            A. In general, this is a kind of top-level
24
                                                                   24
      effectuate cursor movement on the computer screen."
                                                                          description of this particular sensing means. In
```

general, there's a technique to determine, I guess,

255

25

25

Now, going back to understand the context of

1 capacitive coupling or electrostatic coupling where you appropriate electrodes for balance measurement and 1 2 2 ratio determination." do charge balancing. 3 3 That is, you look at the relative amount of So it looks like the ratio thing is kind of 4 calculating a ratio of the two, and again, in the kind 4 charge that you need to inject to get to a fixed 5 voltage level from one coupled source into the finger 5 of a -- not necessarily this exact implementation, but 6 6 and then maybe the other coupled source. Or into the other implementations I've seen in that type of thing, 7 7 object in the general sense, but let's say finger for you might look at the ratio because that tells you 8 8 sort of a simplistic explanation where you are between the lines. 9 9 In other words, if you're interpolating your So if we had electrodes -- and this is a very 10 10 kind of top-level description they're making here, so position between two conductors, the ratio of the 11 they may end being slightly different. But the -- if 11 capacitance is proportional to the ratio of your 12 you have two traces and we have -- you know, and I'm 12 position between the two lines. 13 13 sorry I'm using any fingers for traces, but if I Q. In paragraph 35 of your report you state that 14 14 have -- I'll turn this way so that they look like -you may provide a general technical overview of the 15 15 THE REPORTER: Try to slow down a little bit, systems described in Apple's '218 patent. 16 too. It's been a long day. 16 Do you see that? 17 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Okay. 17 A. Right. 18 So I'm trying to make kind of a 18 Q. Now, have you prepared such a general 19 19 three-dimensional description in midair, which is hard technical overview at this point? 20 20 to do, but assume we have some traces and then we have A. Well, not other than the technical overview 21 a finger which is coupled capacitively to them. 21 that's presented here. 22 22 Q. "Here" being Exhibit 2? Exhibit 2, your If I can determine the amount of charge I need 23 to place the balance of voltage on the two traces, then 23 summary --24 24 A. Yeah, I'm sorry. In my -- in my report. I have determined the relative capacitance coupling 25 25 between the finger and the two traces. Q. Let me ask you to turn to paragraph 40. 258 260 1 1 So one kind of capacitance sensing technique This refers to the 659 patent, and you say in 2 is that type of balancing. So from the explanation it 2 paragraph 40 something similar. You say that you may 3 appears that in this circuit that element 215 is, in 3 provide a general technical overview of the systems 4 4 fact, being used to do that type of described in Apple's '659 patent, and my question is, 5 5 electrode-to-electrode balance sensing. And then from have you prepared such a general technical overview as 6 6 there it looks like they're doing something with this of today? 7 7 successive ratio of the balance measurement. A. Not other than what's here. 8 So again, I'm not sure I, without thinking 8 Q. "Here" being, again, just for clarity of the 9 about it a lot and, you know, doing more detailed kind 9 record, Exhibit 2? 10 10 of analysis of it, can say exactly how that sensing A. Yeah, in my report, Exhibit 2. 11 process works, but it's -- 215 is one of the elements 11 MR. BOBROW: All right. Why don't we take a 12 12 in generating positional data from this particular short break. I think we're just about ready to wrap 13 13 input device. up. 14 Q. Toward the end of your answer you alluded to 14 MR. DeBRUINE: Perfect. 15 the balance ration determination in circuit 220, which 15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record 16 is also depicted in figure 2, and what is the function 16 at 5:11 p.m. 17 17 of that circuit? (RECESS TAKEN.) 18 A. Well, they note that it's balance ratio -- let 18 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record at 19 19 me just back up and read it for clarity. 5:18 p.m. 20 "The virtual electrodes are connected to 20 BY MR. BOBROW: 21 21 electronic circuitry capable of measuring the Q. Just a handful more questions, really, on two 22 22 topics. One was housekeeping. electrical balance between selected top and bottom 23 virtual electrodes. Balance ratio determination 23 At the beginning of the deposition 24 24 circuit 220 determines the ratio of one balance Mr. DeBruine, at least to my recollection, mentioned 25 25 measurement to another. Microcontroller 225 selects that he was not only representing Elan but also 259 261

```
1
      representing you as the witness.
                                                                      1
                                                                           people knew how to compute centroids, and if you
 2
            Do you recall that?
                                                                      2
                                                                           compute the centroid over the whole dataset, then you
 3
        A. Yes, he made that statement.
                                                                      3
                                                                           will end up with a centroid, which is the centroid of
 4
                                                                      4
         Q. All right. And is that the case, that
                                                                           all of the areas of coupling.
                                                                      5
 5
      Mr. DeBruine or his firm are representing you as
                                                                                So in the example you gave of two fingers, if
                                                                      6
 6
                                                                           you just simply did it over the whole dataset, you
      counsel?
 7
                                                                      7
        A. I mean, he made that statement and I presume
                                                                           would calculate a centroid which would be in general
 8
                                                                      8
      that's the position they're taking.
                                                                           between the two fingers, and that's where it would be
 9
                                                                      9
         Q. All right. And is that your understanding of
                                                                           basically. Depending on how much coupling you had on
                                                                     10
10
      the relationship that you have with Mr. DeBruine's
                                                                           each finger, it wouldn't exactly be central, but it
11
      firm, that he's representing you?
                                                                     11
                                                                           would be between them.
                                                                     12
12
        A. Well, okay. I don't -- I'm working as an
                                                                              Q. And in calculating that centroid where I'm
                                                                     13
13
      expert witness for Alston & Bird, and I've been hired
                                                                           looking at the -- I think what you said, the entire
14
                                                                     14
      to do certain things. You know, I don't -- I have not
                                                                           dataset of points for -- in the case of two fingers,
15
                                                                     15
      solicited on a personal level his representation. And
                                                                           let's say that I'm taking all of the measurements for
16
      perhaps he was just -- I mean, it might be better to
                                                                     16
                                                                           the conductors that are arrayed along, say, an X axis
17
                                                                     17
      ask him than me, but perhaps he was commenting on his
                                                                           of the touchpad.
                                                                     18
18
      role in the deposition or something of the sort.
                                                                                 When I'm calculating the centroid, do I use
19
                                                                     19
         Q. You're not compensating or paying --
                                                                           all of those capacitance measurements that I've made on
20
                                                                     20
        A. No.
                                                                           each of the conductors in that region?
21
         Q. -- Mr. DeBruine's firm for representation of
                                                                     21
                                                                             A. Well, in a practical sense, no. We're
22
      you?
                                                                     22
                                                                           focusing on some particular aspects of, you know,
23
        A. No, no, no, no.
                                                                     23
                                                                           claims and claim construction terms, but there's also a
24
         Q. Second subject I had has to do with paragraph
                                                                     24
                                                                           whole process of thresholding, of zero balance or zero
25
                                                                     25
      20 of your report, which is Exhibit 2, I hope still in
                                                                           state removal, background removal, and so what you
                                                             262
 1
      front of you.
                                                                      1
                                                                           actually would tend to do is something that's more like
                                                                      2
 2
            The court reporter made things difficult by
                                                                           if I'm above a kind of first threshold. Right?
 3
      making things neat. They were otherwise --
                                                                      3
                                                                                That is, determining whether I'm out of the
                                                                      4
 4
            MR. DeBRUINE: My wife does that a lot.
                                                                           noise floor at all. And then I'm going to segment down
                                                                      5
 5
            THE WITNESS: There's one neat person in this
                                                                           and I'm going to look at sensed, you know, values in
                                                                      6
 6
      room. That's a good thing.
                                                                           that subset. Right? Because they've gotten out of the
                                                                      7
 7
      BY MR. BOBROW:
                                                                           noise, I've already -- let's assume I've already
 8
         Q. Take a look, please, at paragraph 20, and
                                                                      8
                                                                           corrected for baseline drift and I'm now looking at
                                                                      9
 9
      there was a mention in paragraph 20 of a centroid, and
                                                                           just what would be good data, but there's, you know,
                                                                     10
10
      I see that appears about two-thirds of the way down
                                                                           some other characters.
11
                                                                     11
      that paragraph on page 9. You talk about a centroid
                                                                                 It might also be, I would say, and again, it's
12
                                                                     12
      for an axis being calculated in a certain way.
                                                                           hard to know exactly what other people were doing, it
13
                                                                     13
                                                                           would not be uncommon to have a very low-level what
            Do you see what I'm referring to?
14
                                                                     14
                                                                           I'll call a kind of sanity filter. Because you pretty
         A. Right.
                                                                     15
15
         Q. So now, if I have, let's say, a touchpad and I
                                                                           typically see a lot of noise events in this kind of
16
                                                                     16
      have two fingers on the touchpad, I can calculate --
                                                                           sensing, and so if you saw a single line which had
                                                                     17
17
      one thing I could do is potentially calculate a
                                                                           stratospheric coupling or stratospheric value, it would
                                                                     18
18
      centroid for those two fingers combined, one centroid
                                                                           be unlikely that that was really a finger coupling,
19
                                                                     19
                                                                           because you normally see some increasing range around
      for the two; is that right?
20
                                                                     20
         A. You could, yes.
                                                                           it like a slope.
21
                                                                     21
         Q. And I think you were saying earlier that that
                                                                                 So you probably would ditch that kind of
                                                                     22
22
      was a fairly common technique even in the 1990s;
                                                                           data. Otherwise, you'd have noisy, you know, poor
23
      correct?
                                                                     23
                                                                           performance.
24
                                                                     24
         A. Well, I'm not sure I can recollect my
                                                                             Q. Fair enough. I should have been more precise.
                                                                     25
25
      testimony exactly to a degree to comment on this, but
                                                                                 So let's assume that I have a touchpad. I am
```

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	trying to determine, you know, the presence of two fingers. Two fingers are on the pad. There are certain capacitance values that are generated. Let's assume I'm sensing the X conductors along the X axis. I weed out the noise. I weed out whacky extraneous or the kind of events that you were describing, that kind of data. Filtering is done. When I'm calculating the centroid, do I include in determining the centroid the values that correspond to the maximum capacitance? In other words, the maximum values associated with those fingers. A. Well, if you're trying to compute one centroid across both of them, then you would include the maximum of both. If you were trying to compute two centroids, one for each, you would include the maximum value for each in its own calculation, and then you would the range of calculation would be limited you'd make some tests, of which there are many, to determine which you know, what part of the waveform was associated with the first hill and what part was associated with the second. MR. BOBROW: All right. That's all I have. Thank you. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This ends today's deposition of Robert Dezmelyk on April 9th, 2010. The	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE The undersigned Certified Shorthand Reporter licensed in the State of California does hereby certify: I am authorized to administer oaths or affirmations pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure, Section 2093(b), and prior to being examined, the witness was duly administered an oath by me. I am not a relative or employee or attorney or counsel of any of the parties, nor am I a relative or employee of such attorney or counsel, nor am I financially interested in the outcome of this action. I am the deposition officer who stenographically recorded the testimony in the foregoing deposition, and the foregoing transcript is a true record of the testimony given by the witness. Before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [x] was [] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. In witness whereof, I have subscribed my name this day of, 2010. ANNE M. TORREANO, CSR No. 10520 ANNE M. TORREANO, CSR No. 10520
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	total number of tapes used was four. The master videotapes of today's deposition will remain in the custody of McMahon & Associates McMahon & Associates, LLC. We're now off the record. The time is 5:25 p.m. (The deposition of ROBERT DEZMELYK was adjourned at 5:25 p.m. this date.) oOo I certify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. Date		

68 (Pages 266 to 268)

1	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE
2	The undersigned Certified Shorthand Reporter
3	licensed in the State of California does hereby
4	certify:
5	I am authorized to administer oaths or
6	affirmations pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure,
7	Section 2093(b), and prior to being examined, the
8	witness was duly administered an oath by me.
9	I am not a relative or employee or attorney or
10	counsel of any of the parties, nor am I a relative or
11	employee of such attorney or counsel, nor am I
12	financially interested in the outcome of this action.
13	I am the deposition officer who
14	stenographically recorded the testimony in the
15	foregoing deposition, and the foregoing transcript is a
16	true record of the testimony given by the witness.
17	Before completion of the deposition, review of
18	the transcript [x] was [] was not requested. If
19	requested, any changes made by the deponent (and
20	provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are
21	appended hereto.
22	In witness whereof, I have subscribed my name
23	this 12th day of april , 2010.
24	aun co
25	ANNE M. TORREANO, CSR No. 10520